



Department  
of Energy &  
Climate Change

# Offshore Oil & Gas Licensing 27<sup>th</sup> Seaward Round West of Shetland

Blocks 206/9b, 206/10b, 206/14

## Habitats Regulations Assessment Appropriate Assessment

March 2013

# CONTENTS

1	Introduction.....	2
2	Licensing and activity .....	4
3	Relevant Natura 2000 Sites.....	7
4	Assessment of the effects of the plan on site integrity .....	16
5	Consideration of sites and potential physical and other effects .....	23
6	Consideration of sites and potential acoustic effects .....	31
7	Consideration of potential effects from oil spills on relevant sites.....	48
8	In-combination effects .....	74
9	Overall conclusion .....	80
10	References .....	81
	Appendix A – The Sites.....	91
	Appendix B – Re-screening tables for the identification of likely significant effects on the sites .....	104
	Appendix C – Detailed information on sites where the potential for effects have been identified .....	131

# 1 Introduction

## 1.1 Background and purpose

On 1<sup>st</sup> February 2012, the Secretary of State for the Department of Energy and Climate Change (DECC) invited applications for licences in the 27<sup>th</sup> Seaward Licensing Round. Applications for Traditional Seaward, Frontier Seaward and Promote Licences covering over 400 Blocks/part Blocks were received.

To comply with obligations under the *Offshore Petroleum Activities (Conservation of Habitats) Regulations 2001* (as amended), in summer 2012, the Secretary of State undertook a screening assessment to determine whether the award of any of the Blocks applied for would be likely to have a significant effect on a relevant European conservation site, either individually or in combination with other plans or projects (DECC 2012a).

In doing so, the Department has applied the Habitats Directive test (elucidated by the European Court of Justice in the case of Waddenzee (Case C-127/02)) which test is:

Any plan or project not directly connected with or necessary to the management of the site is to be subject to an appropriate assessment of its implications for the site in view of the site's conservation objectives if it cannot be excluded, on the basis of objective information, that it will have a significant effect on that site, either individually or in combination with other plans or projects.

Where a plan or project not directly connected with or necessary to the management of the site is likely to undermine the site's conservation objectives, it must be considered likely to have a significant effect on that site. The assessment of that risk must be made in the light, *inter alia*, of the characteristics and specific environmental conditions of the site concerned by such a plan or project.

An initial screening assessment (including consultation with the statutory agencies/bodies), identified 61 whole or part Blocks as requiring further assessment prior to decisions on whether to grant licences (DECC 2012a). Because of the wide distribution of these Blocks around the UKCS, the Appropriate Assessments (AA) in respect of each potential licence award, are contained in seven regional reports as follows:

- Southern North Sea
- Outer Moray Firth
- Central North Sea
- West of Shetland
- Northern Ireland
- Irish Sea
- English Channel

This report documents the further assessment in relation to 3 Blocks to the west of Shetland (see Section 1.2).

## 1.2 West of Shetland Blocks

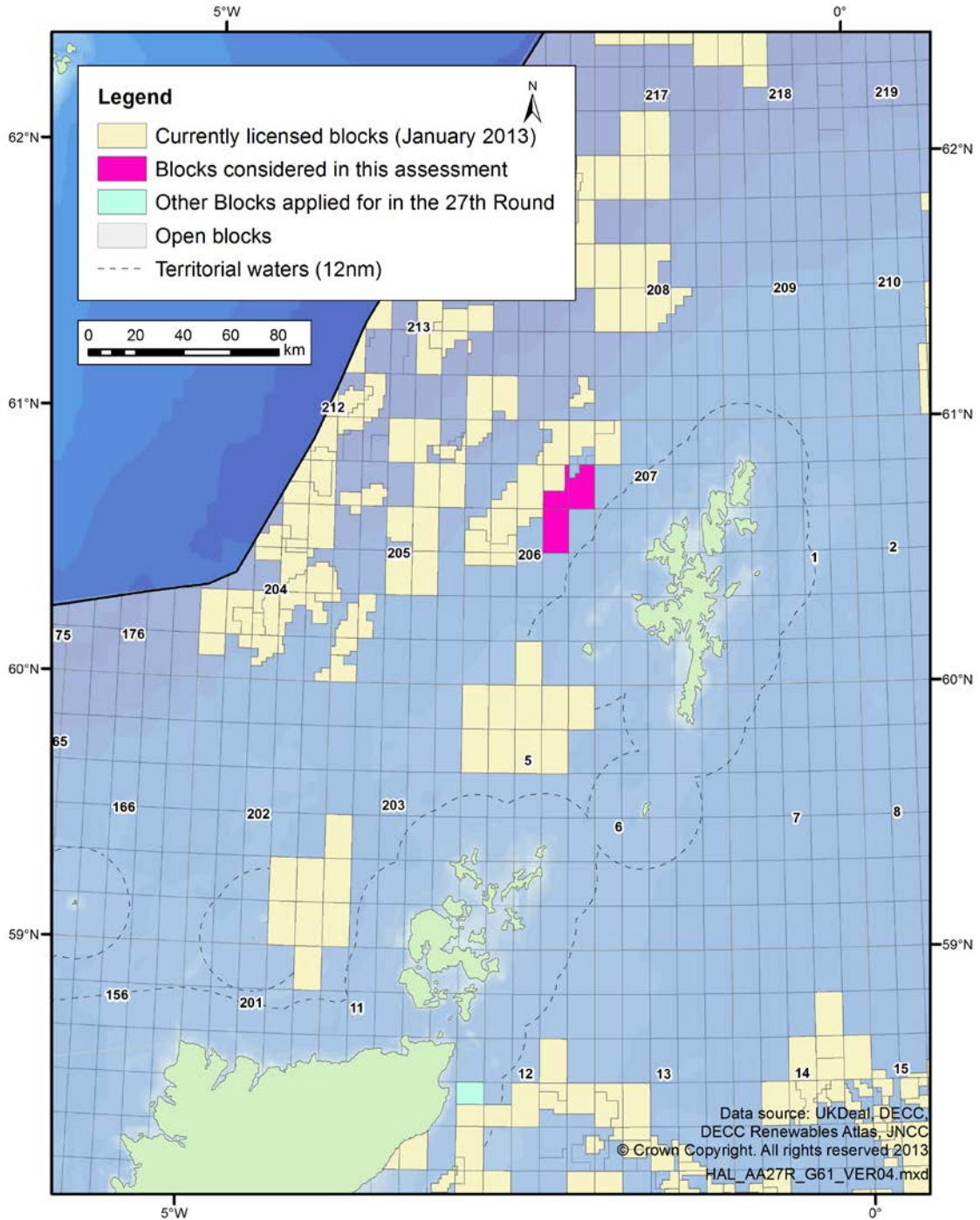
The West of Shetland Blocks applied for in the 27<sup>th</sup> Round considered in this document are listed below and shown in magenta in Figure 1.1

206/9b

206/10b

206/14

**Figure 1.1: Location of West of Shetland Blocks**



*Note: Open blocks are currently unlicensed, although they may have been licensed in the past.*

## 2 Licensing and activity

### 2.1 Licensing

The exclusive rights to search and bore for and get petroleum in Great Britain, the territorial sea adjacent to the United Kingdom and on the UK Continental Shelf (UKCS) are vested in the Crown and the *Petroleum Act 1998* (as amended) gives the Secretary of State the power to grant licences to explore for and exploit these resources. The main type of offshore Licence is the Seaward Production Licence. Offshore licensing for oil and gas exploration and production commenced in 1964 and has progressed through a series of Seaward Licensing Rounds. A Seaward Production Licence may cover the whole or part of a specified Block or a group of Blocks. A Licence grants exclusive rights to the holders “to search and bore for, and get, petroleum” in the area covered by the Licence. A Licence does not confer any exemption from other legal/regulatory/fiscal requirements.

There are three types of Seaward Production Licences:

- Traditional Production Licences are the standard type of Seaward Production Licences and run for three successive periods or Terms. Each Licence expires automatically at the end of each Term, unless the licensee has made enough progress to earn the chance to move into the next Term. The Initial Term lasts for four years and the Licence will only continue into a Second Term of four years if the agreed Work Programme has been completed and if 50% of the acreage has been relinquished. The Licence will only continue into a Third Term of 18 years if a development plan has been approved, and all the acreage outside that development has been relinquished.
- Frontier Production Licences are a variation of the Traditional Production Licence with longer terms. A Frontier Production Licence has a longer Initial Term (six years as opposed to four) with the objective of allowing companies to screen larger areas. After 3 years, the licensee must relinquish 75% of the licensed acreage. At the end of the Initial Term, the exploration Work Programme must have been completed and the licensee must relinquish 50% of what is left (i.e. leaving one eighth of the original licensed area). A variation on the Frontier Production Licence was introduced prior to the 26<sup>th</sup> Round. Designed for the particularly harsh West of Scotland environment, it is similar to the existing Frontier Licence but with an initial term of nine years with a Drill-or-Drop decision to be made by the end of the sixth year and (if the licensee chooses to drill) drilling to be completed within the remaining three years of the initial term.
- In the 21<sup>st</sup> Round (2002) the Department introduced Promote Licences. The general concept of the Promote Licence is that the licensee is given two years after award to attract the technical, environmental and financial capacity to complete an agreed Work Programme. In effect, DECC will defer (not waive) its financial, technical and environmental checks until the preset Check Point. Promote licensees are not allowed to carry out field operations until they have met the full competence criteria. The way this is implemented is that each Promote Licence carries a "Drill-or-Drop" Initial Term Work Programme. The Licence will therefore expire after two years if the licensee has not

made a firm commitment to DECC to complete the Work Programme (e.g. to drill a well). By the same point, it must also have satisfied DECC of its technical, environmental and financial capacity to do so.

The model clauses and terms and conditions which are attached to Licences are contained in Regulations.

It is noted that the environmental management capacity and track record of applicants is considered by DECC, through written submissions and interviews, before licences are awarded.

## 2.2 Activity

As part of the licence application process, applicant companies provide DECC with details of work programmes they propose in the first term to further the understanding or exploration of the Block(s) in question. These work programmes are considered with a range of other factors in DECC's decision on whether to license the Blocks and to whom. There are three levels of drilling commitment:

- A **Firm Drilling Commitment** is a commitment to the Secretary of State to drill a well. Applicants are required to make firm drilling commitments on the basis that, if there were no such commitment, the Secretary of State could not be certain that potential licensees would make full use of their licences. However, the fact that a licensee has been awarded a licence on the basis of a "firm commitment" to undertake a specific activity should not be taken as meaning that the licensee will actually be able to carry out that activity. This will depend upon the outcome of all relevant environmental assessments.
- A **Contingent Drilling Commitment** is also a commitment to the Secretary of State to drill a well, but it includes specific provision for DECC to waive the commitment in light of further technical information.
- A **Drill or Drop (D/D) Drilling Commitment** is a conditional commitment with the proviso, discussed above, that the licence is relinquished if a well is not drilled.

Note that Drill-or-Drop and Contingent work programmes (subject to further studies by the licensees) will probably result in a well being drilled in less than 50% of the cases.

It is made clear in the application guidance that a Production Licence does not allow a licensee to carry out all petroleum-related activities from then on. Field activities, such as seismic survey or drilling, are subject to further individual controls by DECC, and a licensee also remains subject to controls by other bodies such as the Health and Safety Executive. It is the licensee's responsibility to be aware of, and comply with, all regulatory controls and legal requirements.

The proposed work programmes for the first four-year period (six years in the case of Frontier licences) are detailed in the licence applications. For some activities, such as seismic survey noise and accidental events such as oil spills, the impacts can occur some distance from the licensed Blocks and the degree of activity is not necessarily proportional to the size or number of Blocks in an area. In the case of direct physical disturbance, the licence Blocks being

applied for are relevant, although there may still be pipelines that cross unlicensed Blocks should any significant development ensue after the initial four-year exploratory period.

The approach used here has been to take the proposed activity for a given Block as being the maximum of any application for that Block, and to assume that all activity takes place as a result of the structuring of licences. The Blocks comprise a single licence and an estimate of work commitments for the Blocks derived by DECC from the application received are as follows:

206/9b, 206/10b, 206/14 – 1 contingent well and shoot 3D seismic

On past experience, less activity actually takes place than is bid at the licence application stage. A proportion of Blocks awarded may be relinquished without any field activities occurring.

Activity after the initial term is much harder to predict, as this depends on the results of the initial phase, which is, by definition, exploratory. Typically less than half the wells drilled reveal hydrocarbons, and of that half, less than half again will yield an amount significant enough to warrant development. Depending on the expected size of finds, there may be further drilling to appraise the hydrocarbons (appraisal wells). Discoveries that are developed may require further drilling, wellhead infrastructure, pipelines and possibly production facilities such as platforms, although most recent developments are tiebacks to existing production facilities rather than standalone developments.

The extent and timescale of development, if any, which may ultimately result from the licensing of these Blocks is therefore uncertain and would be subject to further, project level assessment (incorporating Habitats Regulations Assessment (HRA) where appropriate) prior to any consent being issued.

DECC has issued guidance on Block specific issues and concerns and these concerns will affect DECC's decision whether or not to approve particular activities. Seasonal concerns have been identified for one of the Blocks (206/14) on offer.

**Table 2.1: Seasonal and other concerns related to Blocks considered in this Appropriate Assessment**

Block	Period of concern for seismic surveys	Special Conditions <sup>†</sup>
206/9	-	✓
206/10	-	✓
206/14	February-June	✓

*Note: † Activity is of concern to the MoD because the Block lies within training ranges. For further information see: Other regulatory issues ([DECC 27th Seaward licensing Round website](#)).*



### 3 Relevant Natura 2000 Sites

The Natura 2000 sites to be considered in this assessment were identified based on their location in relation to the 3 Blocks (see Section 1.2 above) which are the subject of licence applications and in terms of the foreseeable possibility of interactions. Sites considered include designated Natura 2000 sites (also referred to as ‘European Sites’ and including Special Areas of Conservation (SAC) and Special Protection Areas (SPA)) and potential sites for which there is adequate information on which to base an assessment.

The sites considered are listed and mapped in Appendix A. In accordance with Government policy (as set out in Scottish Planning Policy (Scottish Government 2010) and Marine Policy Statement (HM Government 2011) and revised guidance updating Scottish office Circular No. 6/1995 (Scottish Government 2000), the relevant sites considered include classified and potential SPAs, designated and candidate SACs and Sites of Community Importance<sup>1</sup> (SCIs). Guidance in relation to sites which have not yet been submitted to the European Commission is given by Circular 06/2005 (ODPM 2005) which states that: “Prior to its submission to the European Commission as a cSAC, a proposed SAC (pSAC) is subject to wide consultation. At that stage it is not a European site and the Habitats Regulations do not apply as a matter of law or as a matter of policy. Nevertheless, planning authorities should take note of this potential designation in their consideration of any planning applications that may affect the site.” This is also reflected in Scottish Planning Policy<sup>2</sup>.

The relevant sites are detailed in Appendix A and include:

- Coastal and marine Natura 2000 sites along the Scottish mainland coast and islands from Cape Wrath to East Caithness Cliffs, and Orkney, Shetland and Fair Isle.
- Inland SPAs for breeding red-throated diver (*Gavia stellata*) which forage in neighbouring coastal waters off the Scottish mainland and islands from Cape Wrath to East Caithness Cliffs and Orkney, Shetland and Fair Isle.
- Riverine SACs within the area for migratory fish and/or the freshwater pearl mussel.
- Offshore SACs (i.e. sites located in the UK’s offshore marine area<sup>3</sup>) situated to the east of Shetland

---

<sup>1</sup> Sites of Community Importance (SCIs) are more advanced in designation than cSACs in that they have been adopted by the European Commission but not yet formally designated by the government of the relevant country.

<sup>2</sup> Paragraph 135 of Scottish Planning Policy –

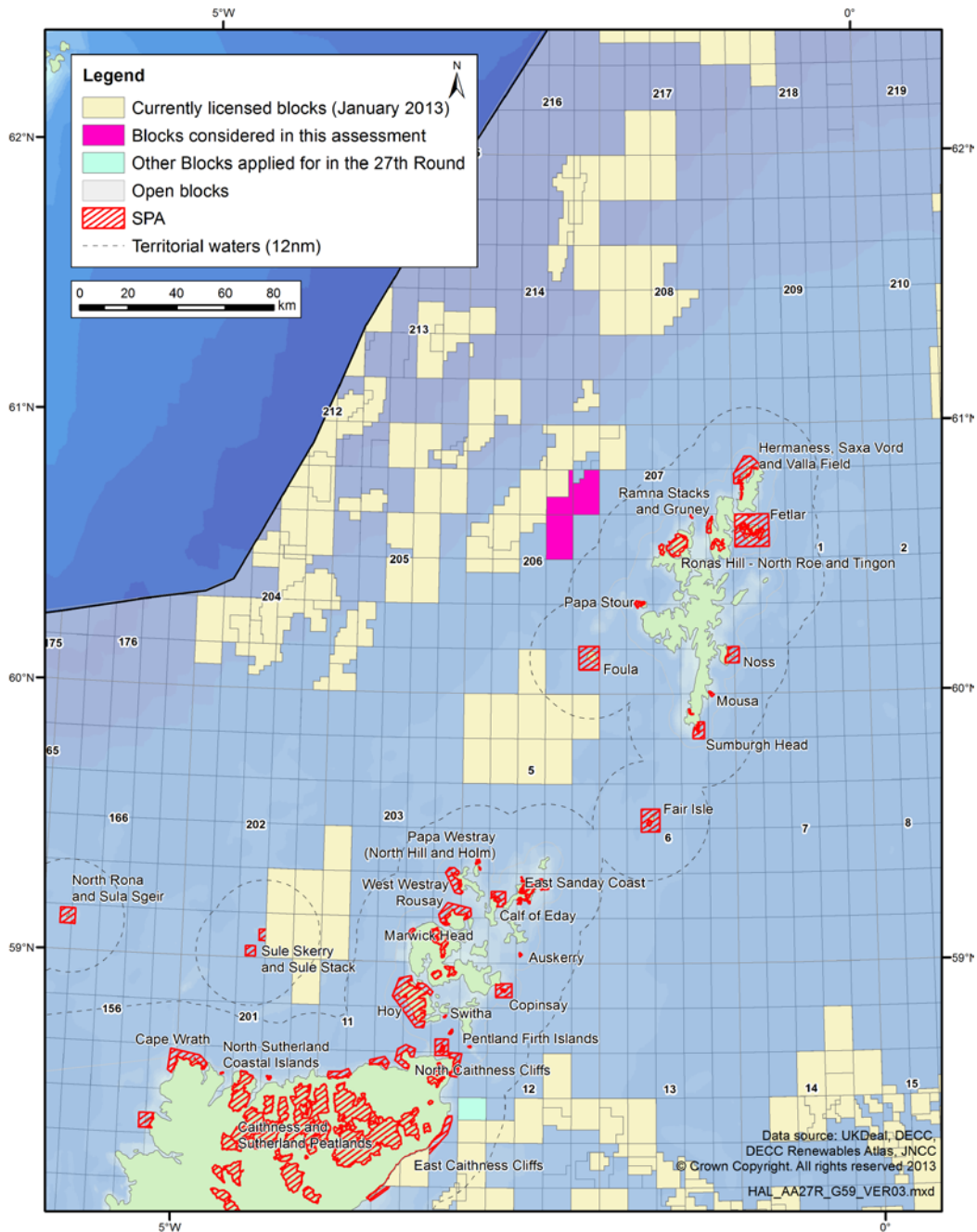
<http://www.scotland.gov.uk/Resource/Doc/300760/0093908.pdf>. Note that a review of the SPP was announced in the Scottish Parliament on September 18, running concurrently with a review of the Scottish National Planning Framework 3.

<sup>3</sup> Defined (in the *Offshore Marine Conservation (Natural Habitats, & c.) Regulations, 2007 (as amended)*) as: (a) any part of the seabed and subsoil situated within the UK’s Continental Shelf (the area designated under section 1(7) of the Continental Shelf Act 1964); and (b) any part of the waters within British fishery limits (except the internal waters of, and the territorial sea adjacent to, the United Kingdom, the Channel Islands and the Isle of Man).



Information gathering is in progress to inform the potential designation of further Natura 2000 sites, for instance the work of Kober *et al.* (2010). Should further sites be established in the future, these would be considered as necessary in subsequent project specific assessments. Summaries of sites, together with their features of interest, and location maps are given in Appendix A (Maps A.1 to A.3 and Tables A.1 to A.5).

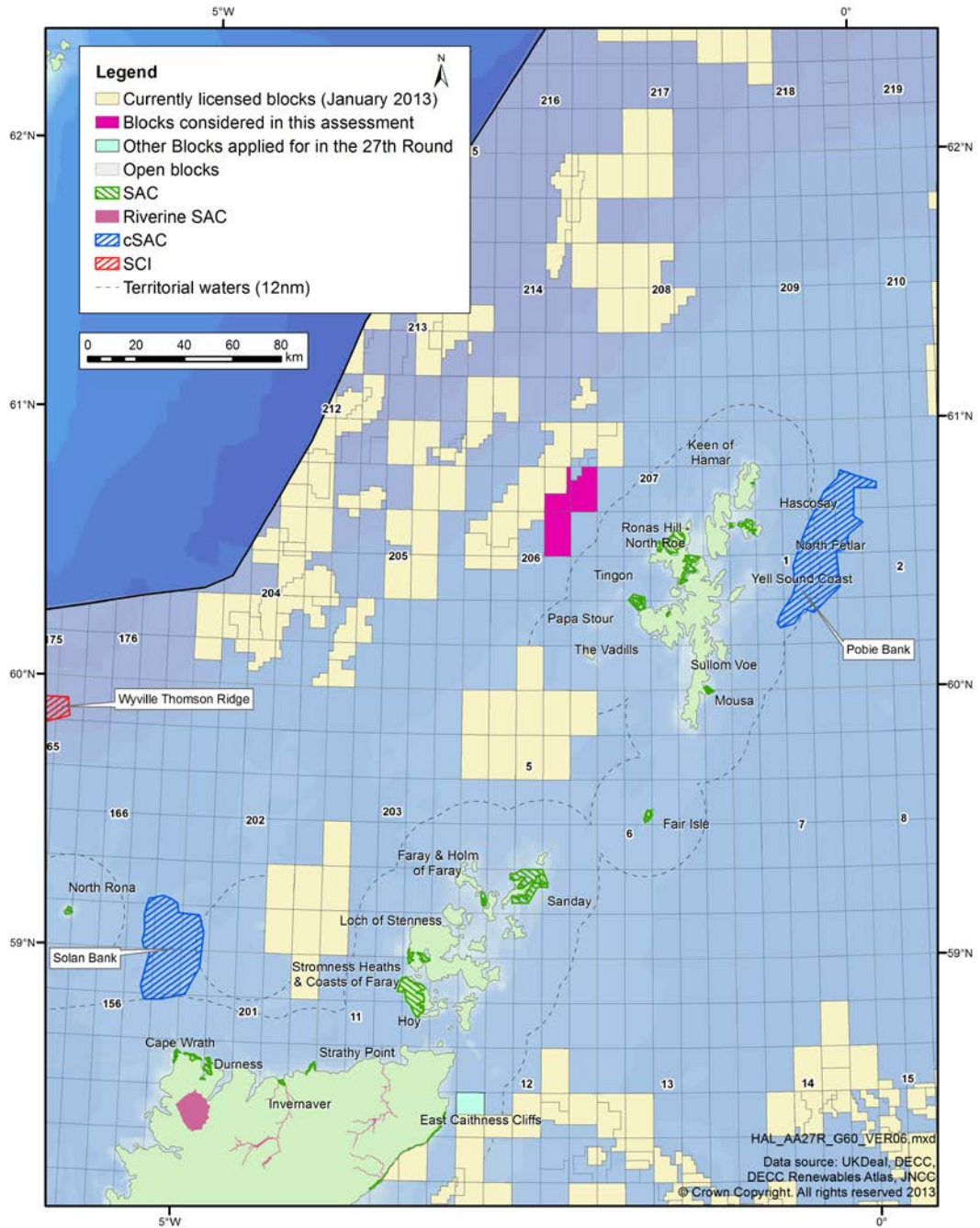
**Figure 3.1: SPAs relevant to this Appropriate Assessment**



The sites listed in Tables 3.1 to 3.3 and shown in Figures 3.1-3.2 are those taken forward from the block screening assessment (DECC 2012) and have been re-screened in Appendix B in relation to the final Blocks proposed to be taken forward for licensing in the 27<sup>th</sup> Round and their related work programmes (Section 2.2). Those for which a likely significant effect was

identified in the re-screening are highlighted in Tables 3.1 to 3.3 and subject to further assessment in Sections 5-8. Appendix C provides additional site details such as the status of qualifying features and related conservation objectives.

**Figure 3.2: SACs relevant to this Appropriate Assessment**



**Table 3.1: SPA sites and qualifying features under Article 4.1 and 4.2, relevant to this Appropriate Assessment**

Note: B = Breeding, W = Over Wintering, P = On Passage, see Appendix C for more details. \* see Appendices B and C.

	Sumburgh Head	Lochs of Spiggie and Brow	Foula	Papa Stour	Ronas Hill-North Roe and Tingon	Ramna Stacks and Gruney	Otterswick and Graveland	Hermaness, Saxa Vord and Valla Field	Fetlar	Noss	Mousa	Fair Isle	Pentland Firth Islands	Switha	Orkney Mainland Moor	Hoy	Marwick Head	Rousay	West Westray	Papa Westray (North Hill and Holm)	Calf of Eday	East Sanday Coast	Auskerry	Copinsay	Sule Skerry and Sule Stack	North Rona and Sula Sgeir	Cape Wrath	North Sutherland Coastal Islands	North Caithness Cliffs	Caithness Lochs	Caithness and Sutherland Peatlands	East Caithness Cliffs		
Red-throated diver			B		B		B	B							B	B																B		
Black-throated diver																																B		
Storm petrel											B												B		B	B								
Leach's petrel			B			B																			B	B								
Gannet							B			B															B	B								
Shag			B																															
Guillemot			B							B		B					B		B							B			B					B
Razorbill																										B								B
Puffin			B				B																		B	B								
Arctic skua																				B														
Great skua			B		B		B	B	B							B																		
Herring gull																																		B
Kittiwake																										B								B
Arctic tern	B		B	B					B		B	B	B					B	B	B			B											
Fulmar																										B								
Great black backed gull																										B								
Hen harrier															B	W																	B	

	Sumburgh Head	Lochs of Spiggie and Brow	Foula	Papa Stour	Ronas Hill-North Roe and Tingon	Ramna Stacks and Gruney	Otterswick and Graveland	Hermaness, Saxa Vord and Valla Field	Fetlar	Noss	Mousa	Fair Isle	Pentland Firth Islands	Switha	Orkney Mainland Moor	Hoy	Marwick Head	Rousay	West Westray	Papa Westray (North Hill and Holm)	Calf of Eday	East Sanday Coast	Auskerry	Copinsay	Sule Skerry and Sule Stack	North Rona and Sula Sgeir	Cape Wrath	North Sutherland Coastal Islands	North Caithness Cliffs	Caithness Lochs	Caithness and Sutherland Peatlands	East Caithness Cliffs			
Golden eagle																																	B		
Merlin					B																													B	
Peregrine																B														B					B
Short-eared owl															B																				B
Ringed plover				B																															
Golden plover																																			B
Purple sandpiper																							W												
Dunlin								B																											B
Bar-tailed godwit																							W												
Whimbrel								B																											
Greenshank																																			B
Wood sandpiper																																			B
Turnstone																							W												
Red-necked phalarope								B																											
Whooper swan		W																																	W
Greenland white-fronted goose																																			W
Icelandic greylag goose																																			W
Barnacle goose														W															W						

	Sumburgh Head	Lochs of Spiggie and Brow	Foula	Papa Stour	Ronas Hill-North Roe and Tingon	Ramna Stacks and Gruney	Otterswick and Graveland	Hermanness, Saxa Vord and Valla Field	Fetlar	Noss	Mousa	Fair Isle	Pentland Firth Islands	Switha	Orkney Mainland Moor	Hoy	Marwick Head	Rousay	West Westray	Papa Westray (North Hill and Holm)	Calf of Eday	East Sanday Coast	Auskerry	Copinsay	Sule Skerry and Sule Stack	North Rona and Sula Sgeir	Cape Wrath	North Sutherland Coastal Islands	North Caithness Cliffs	Caithness Lochs	Caithness and Sutherland Peatlands	East Caithness Cliffs		
Wigeon																																B		
Common scoter																																	B	
Fair Isle wren												B																						
Assemblage	B		B				B	B	B		B				B	B	B	B		B				B	B	B	B		B				B	
<b>Site subject to AA*</b>	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓								

Note: B = Breeding, W = Over Wintering, P = On Passage, see Appendix C for more details. \* see Appendices B and C.

Table 3.2: SAC sites and qualifying features under Annex 1 and Annex 2, relevant to this Appropriate Assessment

Annex 1 Habitats	The Vadills	Papa Stour	Tingon	Hascosay	Ronas Hill-North Roe	Sullom Voe	Yell Sound Coast	Keen of Hamar	North Fetlar	Mousa	Fair Isle	Hoy	Loch of Stenness	Stromness Heaths and Coasts	Faray and Holm of Faray	Sanday	Cape Wrath	Durness	Invernaver	Strathly Point	East Caithness Cliffs	North Rona
Sea cliffs											P	P		P			P			P	P	P
Sea caves		P								Q												P
Heaths					P,Q			Q	P		Q	P,Q		P				Q	P			
Bog			P	P	P							P										
Standing freshwater			Q		P							P						P				
Fens									P			Q		Q				Q	Q			
Rocky slopes												Q										
Coastal lagoons	P					Q							P									
Inlets and Bays						P																
Reefs		P				Q				Q						P						P
Sandbanks																Q						
Mudflats and sandflats																Q						
Grasslands								P										P,Q	P			
Scree					Q			P														
Coastal dunes																		P,Q	P,Q			
Limestone pavements																		P				
<b>Site subject to AA*</b>				✓		✓	✓			✓					✓	✓		✓				✓

Note: P = Primary feature, Q = Qualifying feature, see Appendix C for more details – note that primary and qualifying (secondary) features are treated equally within this assessment. Annex 1 habitats follow nomenclature shown in Box A.2 (AppendixA2) \* see Appendices B and C.



<b>Annex 2 Species</b>	The Vadills	Papa Stour	Tingon	Hascosay	Ronas Hill-North Roe	Sullom Voe	Yell Sound Coast	Keen of Hamar	North Fetlar	Mousa	Fair Isle	Hoy	Loch of Stenness	Stromness Heaths and Coasts	Faray and Holm of Faray	Sanday	Cape Wrath	Durness	Invernaver	Strathy Point	East Caithness Cliffs	North Rona		
Grey seal															P								P	
Harbour seal							P			P						P								
Otter				Q			P												Q					
<b>Site subject to AA*</b>				✓		✓	✓			✓					✓	✓							✓	

Note: P = Primary feature, Q = Qualifying feature, see Appendix C for more details – note that primary and qualifying (secondary) features are treated equally within this assessment. \* see Appendices B and C.

**Table 3.3: Species of Riverine SACs designated for migratory fish and/or the freshwater pearl mussel**

	Foinaven	River Borgie	River Naver	River Thurso	Berriedale and Langwell Waters
Freshwater pearl mussel	Q	P	P		
Otter	Q	Q			
Atlantic salmon		Q	P	P	P
<b>Site subject to AA*</b>		✓	✓	✓	✓

*Note: P = Primary feature, Q = Qualifying feature, see Appendix C for more details – note that primary and qualifying (secondary) features are treated equally within this assessment.*

## 4 Assessment of the effects of the plan on site integrity

### 4.1 Process

In carrying out this AA so as to determine whether it is possible to grant licences in accordance with Regulation 5(1) of *The Offshore Petroleum Activities (Conservation of Habitats) Regulations 2001* (as amended), DECC has:

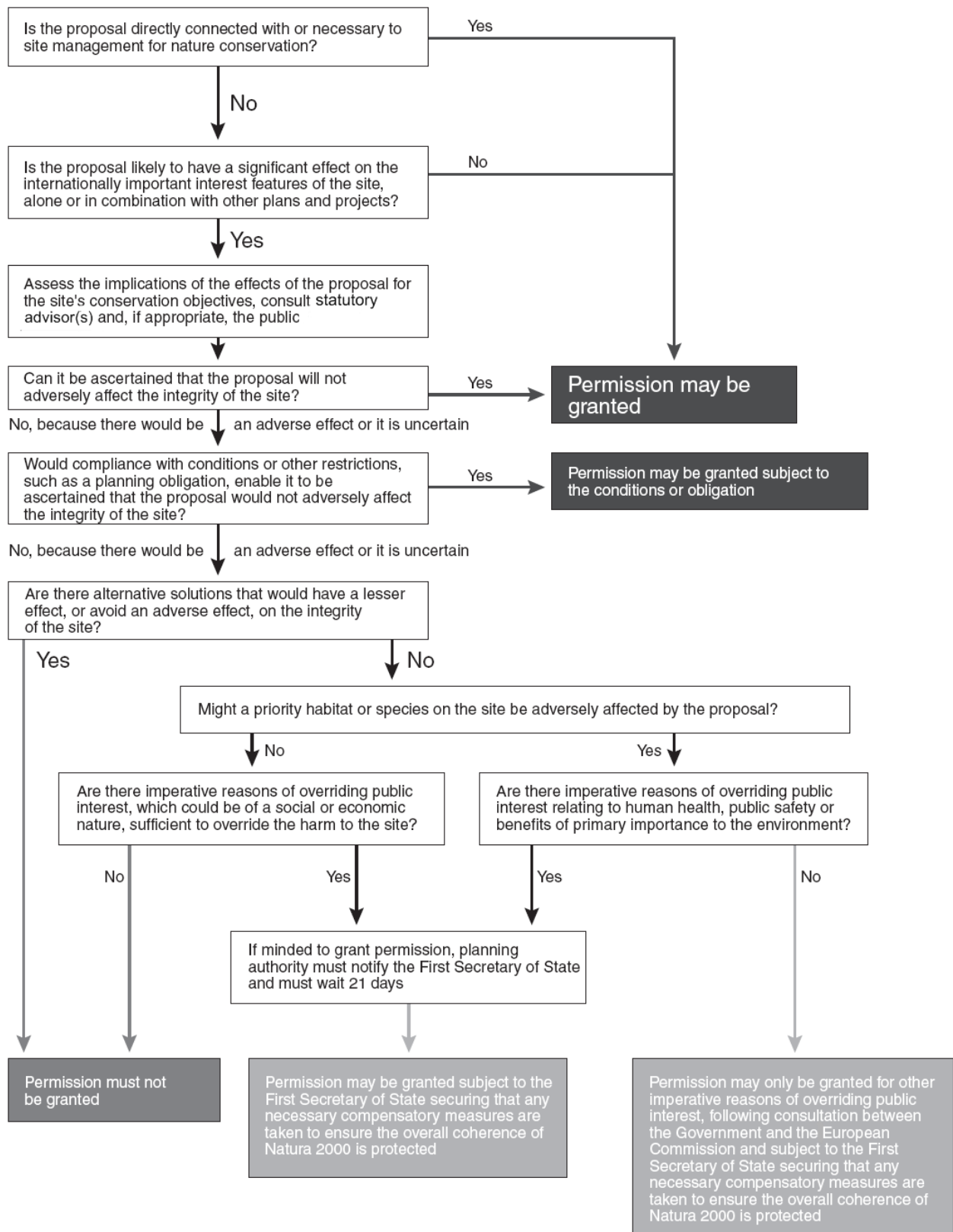
- Considered, on the basis of the precautionary principle, whether it could be concluded that the integrity of relevant European Sites would not be affected. This impact prediction involved a consideration of the cumulative and in-combination effects.
- Examined, in relation to elements of the plan where it was not possible to conclude that the integrity of relevant sites would not be affected, whether appropriate mitigation measures could be designed which cancelled or minimised any potential adverse effects identified.
- Considered the comments received from statutory advisers and others on the draft AA
- Completed the AA, including DECC's conclusion on whether or not it is possible to go ahead with the plan.

In considering the above, DECC used the clarification of the tests set out in the Habitats Directive in line with the ruling of the ECJ in the Waddenzee case (Case C-127/02), so that:

- Prior to the grant of any licence all activities which may be carried out following the grant of such a licence, and which by themselves or in combination with other activities can affect the site's conservation objectives, are identified in the light of the best scientific knowledge in the field.
- A licence can only be granted if DECC has made certain that the activities to be carried out under such a licence will not adversely affect the integrity of that site (i.e. cause deterioration to a qualifying habitat or habitat of qualifying species, and/or undermine the conservation objectives of any given site). That is the case where no reasonable scientific doubt remains as to the absence of such effects.

A flowchart summarising the process is shown in Figure 4.1 overleaf.

**Figure 4.1: Summary of procedures under the Habitats Directive for consideration of plans or projects affecting Natura 2000 sites**



Note: 'Statutory advisor(s)' refers to the relevant statutory Government advisor(s) on nature conservation issues. Source: After ODPM (2005).

## 4.2 Site integrity

Site integrity is defined in the SNH HRA guidance for plan making bodies in Scotland as: *“the coherence of its ecological structure and function, across its whole area, which enables it to sustain the habitat, complex of habitats and/or the levels of populations of the species for which it was classified”* (Tyldesley & Associates 2012). The integrity of the site can therefore be considered to be the structure and the functioning of its ecological systems, the features for which the site is designated (habitats and/or species) and the ability of the site to meet its conservation objectives. An adverse effect would be something that impacts the site features, either directly or indirectly, and results in disruption or harm to the ecological structure and functioning of the site and/or affects the ability of the site to meet its conservation objectives across all parts of the site (Tyldesley & Associates 2012). As clarified by Section 4.6.3 of the EC Guidance (2000), the integrity of a site relates to the site’s conservation objectives. These objectives are assigned at the time of designation to ensure that the site continues, in the long-term, to make an appropriate contribution to achieving favourable conservation status (see Table 4.1) for the qualifying interest features. For example, it is possible that a plan or project will adversely affect the integrity of a site only in a visual sense or only habitat types or species other than those listed in Annex I or Annex II. In such cases, the effects do not amount to an adverse effect for purposes of Article 6(3), provided that the coherence of the network is not affected. The AA must therefore conclude whether the proposed activity will have an adverse effect on the integrity of the site, in light of its conservation objectives.

## 4.3 Assessment

The approach to ascertaining the absence or otherwise of adverse effects on the integrity of a European Site is set out in Section 4.1 above. This assessment has been undertaken in accordance with the European Commission Guidance (EC 2000), and with reference to various other guidance and reports including the Habitats Regulations guidance notes (e.g. SEERAD 2000), the Scottish Planning Policy (Scottish Government 2010), Circular 06/2005 (ODPM 2005), the English Nature Research Reports, No 704 (Hoskin & Tyldesley 2006) and the Scottish Natural Heritage Habitats Regulations Appraisal of Plans, No 1739 (Tyldesley & Associates 2012).

Appendix A lists and summarises the relevant European Sites as defined in Section 3. Appendix B then presents the results of a re-screening exercise of these sites to identify the potential for activities that could follow the licensing of the 3 Blocks in question (see work programmes in Section 2.2) to result in a likely significant effect. Where potential effects are identified in Appendix B, more detailed information on the relevant sites including their conservation objectives is provided in Appendix C.

Detailed assessments are made in Sections 5-8 of the implications for the integrity of the relevant European Sites (in terms of their qualifying features and species, and the site’s conservation objectives) were a licence (or licences) to be granted for the 3 West of Shetland Blocks. The assessment is based on an indication of the proposed work programme for the Blocks and likely hydrocarbon resources if present, along with the characteristics and specific environmental conditions of the relevant sites as described in the Appendices. As noted in Section 2.2, the proposed work programme is taken as the maximum of any application for the Blocks; however, on past experience, less activity actually takes place than is bid at the licence application stage. Activities which may be carried out following the grant of a licence, and

which by themselves or in combination with other activities can affect the conservation objectives of relevant European Sites are discussed under the following broad headings:

- Physical disturbance and other effects (e.g. pipeline trenching, marine discharges)
- Underwater noise (in particular, seismic surveys)
- Oil spills (including all liquid phase hydrocarbons)
- In-combination effects (e.g. cumulative and synergistic and secondary/indirect effects).

Use has been made of advice prepared by the conservation agencies under the various Habitats Regulations, since this typically includes advice on operations that may cause deterioration or disturbance to relevant features or species. Advice given under Regulation 35<sup>4</sup> (formerly Regulation 33) includes an activities/factors matrix derived from MarLIN ([www.marlin.ac.uk](http://www.marlin.ac.uk)) where applicable. Several of the “probable” effects highlighted in the MarLIN matrices are not inevitable consequences of oil and gas exploration and production, since through the regulatory EIA and permitting processes they are mitigated by timing, siting or technology requirements (or a combination of one or more of these). There is a requirement that these options would be evaluated in the environmental assessments necessary as part of activity consenting.

A Natural England review of risks from ongoing activities within or adjacent to existing European Marine Sites (EMS) in England (Coyle & Wiggins 2010) concluded that:

- There are a large number of ongoing activities which have potential to pose a risk to EMS, but the vast majority do not cause a high level of risk to site features.
- The level of risk relates to an activity’s potential to damage the site, the frequency or intensity of the activity, and the extent to which management controls are in place.
- From reviewing 957 site-based activities in England, only 18 (2%) were identified which could pose a high risk to sites (none included oil and gas related activities), and therefore may require additional measures to mitigate the risk.
- Most activities (66%) were recorded as posing a low risk suggesting that either the activity had a low harm potential, was not taking place, or was well managed.

The review did not directly cover oil or chemical spills at sea, but indicated they were a continued risk to EMS, with a number of incidents taking place each year. Additionally, potential future risks to sites (e.g. that could arise from coastal developments) were not considered, limiting the study to risks from existing activities (Coyle & Wiggins 2010).

The conservation objectives identified for SAC and SPA features for sites where a likely significant effect has been identified are listed in Appendix C and referred to where relevant throughout the document. These objectives, in relation to the specific qualifying features of

---

<sup>4</sup> The Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2010



each site, and the conservation status of these features, have been considered during this AA. The basis and primary concern of the conservation objectives are to maintain or achieve favourable conservation status. Table 4.1 provides a definition of conservation status based on Articles 1(e) and (i) of the Habitats Directive.

**Table 4.1: Definition of favourable conservation status for sites defined in the Habitats Directive**

<b>For habitats</b>	<p>Conservation status of a natural habitat means the sum of the influences acting on a natural habitat and its typical species that may affect its long-term natural distribution, structure and functions as well as the long-term survival of its typical species. The conservation status of a natural habitat will be taken as ‘favourable’ when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• its natural range and areas it covers within that range are stable or increasing</li> <li>• the specific structure and functions which are necessary for its long-term maintenance exist and are likely to continue to exist for the foreseeable future</li> <li>• the conservation status of its typical species is favourable (see below)</li> </ul>
<b>For species</b>	<p>Conservation status of a species means the sum of the influences acting on the species concerned that may affect the long-term distribution and abundance of its populations. The <i>conservation status</i> will be taken as ‘favourable’ when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• population dynamics data on the species concerned indicate that it is maintaining itself on a long-term basis as a viable component of its natural habitats, and</li> <li>• the natural range of the species is neither being reduced nor is likely to be reduced for the foreseeable future, and</li> <li>• there is, and will probably continue to be, a sufficiently large habitat to maintain its populations on a long-term basis</li> </ul>

A set of high level mitigation measures have been identified with regards to each of the broad sources of effect listed above (see Table 4.2). These mitigation measures, which are discussed in more detail in sections 5-8, should *inter alia* help to avoid the deterioration of any qualifying habitats, and habitats supporting species, and seek to prevent undermining any of the conservation objectives for a given site in relation to the features for which it is designated. These high-level mitigation measures can be partly interpreted as “...conditions or other restrictions such as a planning obligation, [compliance with which would] enable it to be ascertained that the proposal would not adversely affect the integrity of the site” (see Figure 4.1, above), though also represent other non-statutory guidance etc. with regards to the avoidance of significant effects on sites. Where it is considered conservation objectives would not be undermined by any of the given sources of effect for a particular species or habitat (e.g. due to animal behaviour and/or the location/characteristics of a particular habitat), certain sites may be screened out of the assessment, and these are listed in Appendix B.

**Table 4.2: High level mitigation measures identified for potential sources of effect**

High level Mitigation	
<b>Physical disturbance</b>	All Blocks under consideration are at least 28km offshore and remote from Natura 2000 sites. While new pipelines could conceivably come ashore at existing terminals, either through or near to coastal SACs and SPAs (e.g. at Sullom Voe), there are well proven methods to prevent significant impacts – such mitigation would be defined at the project level (e.g. following rig site and pipeline route surveys), and be subject to project specific Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and HRA. Moreover, existing infrastructure in adjacent Blocks may allow subsequent development following licensing to be tied-back to existing facilities.
<b>Marine Discharges</b>	Discharges from offshore oil and gas facilities have been subject to increasingly stringent regulatory controls over recent decades, and oil and other contaminant concentrations in the major streams (drilling wastes and produced water) have been substantially reduced or eliminated. Discharges would be considered in detail in project-specific Environmental Statements, HRAs (where necessary) and chemical risk assessments under existing permitting procedures.
<b>Other effects</b>	<p>The IMO International Convention for the Control of Ballast Water and Sediment, serves to mitigate against the possible introduction of invasive alien species through shipping ballast, which may degrade sensitive local habitats and communities. Measures include the mid-ocean exchange of ballast water (with ultra-violet irradiation of ballast a proposed alternative).</p> <p>The potential for collision of birds with offshore infrastructure, increased by attraction of birds to lights may be mitigated by limiting well testing to the minimum time required to satisfy test objectives and limit any flaring required to that which meets the technical requirements of processing. Rescheduling of activities, for instance by avoiding or limiting activities during months when large numbers of birds aggregate in the area, could help to reduce the risk of bird collision.</p>
<b>Underwater noise</b>	<p>Application for consent to conduct seismic and other geophysical surveys – PON14</p> <p>Seismic operators are required, as part of the application process, to justify that their proposed activity is not likely to cause a disturbance etc. under the <i>Offshore Petroleum Activities (Conservation of Habitats) Regulations 2001</i> (as amended) and <i>Offshore Marine Conservation (Natural Habitats, &amp;c.) Regulations 2007</i> (as amended).</p> <p>It is a condition of consents issued under Regulation 4 of the <i>Offshore Petroleum Activities (Conservation of Habitats) Regulations 2001</i> (&amp; 2007 amendments) for oil and gas related seismic surveys that the JNCC, <i>Guidelines for minimising the risk of disturbance and injury to marine mammals from seismic surveys</i>, are followed.</p> <p>European Protected Species (EPS) disturbance licences can also be issued under the <i>Offshore Marine Conservation (Natural Habitats, &amp;c.) Regulations 2007</i> (as amended).</p> <p>Passive acoustic monitoring (PAM) may be required as a mitigation tool. DECC will take account of the advice provided by the relevant statutory nature</p>

<b>High level Mitigation</b>	
	<p>conservation body in determining any consent conditions.</p> <p>Potential disturbance of certain species may be avoided by the seasonal timing of noisy activities, and periods of seasonal concern for individual Blocks on offer have been highlighted (see Section 2.2) for which licensees should expect to affect DECCs decision whether or not to approve particular activities.</p>
<b>Oil Spills</b>	<p>Oil Pollution Emergency Plans (OPEPs): regulatory requirements on operators to prepare spill prevention and containment measures, risk assessment and contingency planning – these are reviewed by DECC, MCA, JNCC, relevant SNCB (e.g. SNH) and other relevant organisations.</p> <p>Additional conditions imposed by DECC, through block-specific licence conditions (i.e. “Essential Elements”), and seasonal periods of concern for drilling, within which there is a presumption for drilling activity to be refused unless appropriate mitigation measures can be agreed (defined at the project level).</p> <p>Project level mitigation defined through permitting/HRA of specific activities (including conditions attached to consents/permits or potentially consent/permit refusal).</p> <p>MCA is responsible for a National Contingency Plan and maintains aerial spraying and surveillance aircraft based at Coventry and Inverness and counter-pollution equipment (booms, adsorbents etc.). Until recently, the MCA maintained four Emergency Towing Vessels (ETVs) which were stationed around the UK. However, these have now been removed and the UK Government recently announced that a new ETV for the waters around the Northern and Western Isles will be stationed in Orkney up to 2015<sup>5</sup>. The government is also in discussions with the oil industry on the potential of a commercial call-out arrangement to use their vessels<sup>6</sup>.</p>
<b>In-combination effects</b>	<p>The competent authorities will assess the potential for in-combination effects during HRA of project specific consent applications; this process will ensure that mitigation measures are put in place to ensure that subsequent to licensing, specific projects (if consented) will not result in adverse effects on integrity of European sites.</p>

<sup>5</sup> Orkney Islands Council website - <http://www.orkney.gov.uk/OIC-News/emergency-vessel-to-be-stationed-in-orkney.htm>

<sup>6</sup> Scotland Office website - <http://www.scotlandoffice.gov.uk/scotlandoffice/17322.html>

# 5 Consideration of sites and potential physical and other effects

## 5.1 Introduction

Several activities associated with oil and gas exploration and production can lead to physical disturbance, damage, alteration or contamination of seabed habitats and geomorphological features, with consequent effects on benthic communities. The prime potential sources of effect are summarised below, followed by a consideration of the foreseeable effects on European Sites assessed to be at potential risk, and whether these could adversely affect the integrity of these sites.

## 5.2 Physical damage at the seabed

The main sources of physical disturbance of the seabed from oil and gas activities are:

- **Anchoring of semi-submersible rigs.** Semi-submersible rigs use anchors to hold position, typically between 8 and 12 in number at a radius depending on the water depth, and cause seabed disturbance from the anchors and chain or cables, and in cohesive sediments, leave 'anchor mounds' after their retrieval.
- **Placement of jack-up rigs.** Jack-up rigs, normally used in shallower water, leave three or four depressions from the feet of the rig (the spud cans) around 15-20m in diameter. In locations with an uneven seabed, material such as grout bags may be placed on the seabed to stabilise the rig feet.
- **Drilling of wells and wellhead removal.** The surface hole sections of exploration wells are typically drilled riserless, producing a localised (and transient) pile of surface-hole cuttings around the surface conductor. After installation of the surface casing (which will result in a small quantity of excess cement returns being deposited on the seabed), the blowout preventer (BOP) is positioned on the wellhead housing. These operations (and associated activities such as ROV operations) may result in physical disturbance of the immediate vicinity (a few metres) of the wellhead. When an exploration well is abandoned, the conductor and casing are plugged with cement and cut below the mudline (sediment surface) using a mechanical cutting tool deployed from the rig and the wellhead assembly is removed. The seabed "footprint" of the well is therefore removed.
- **Production platform jacket installation.** Limited physical footprint similar to a drilling rig, but present on site for longer period. Physical disturbance associated with platform removal during decommissioning is comparable to that of installation.
- **Subsea template and manifold installation.** Limited physical footprint at seabed, smaller than a drilling rig, but present on site for longer period. Physical disturbance

associated with subsea template and manifold removal during decommissioning is comparable to that of installation.

- **Pipeline, flowline and umbilical installation, trenching and potentially, placement of rock armour.** Anticipated hydrocarbons are primarily oil (with gas and condensate also possible) and given the location of the 3 Blocks applied for it is anticipated that new field developments will not require new infrastructure, as they could be 'tied-back' to existing facilities. Large pipes (greater than 16" diameter) do not have to be trenched according to a general industry agreement as they will not be moved by fishing gear, but they may still need to be trenched for reasons of temperature loss or upheaval buckling (due to buoyancy). Trenches may require several passes before they are of the required depth, or it may be impossible to achieve the required depth due to obstructions, in which case rock is usually placed on the pipeline (rock dump) to protect and stabilise it.

The use of anchors by drill rigs and pipelay vessels will produce a linear scar along the trajectory from anchor placement and recovery. A larger overall surface scrape may be expected from catenary action of anchor chains or cables though this is dependent upon water depth, anchor spread and tension of the chain or cable. Anchor handling may also cause some re-suspension of sediments. The duration of physical impact on the seabed will, however, be short due to the temporary nature of anchor placement. The time taken for the recovery of the seabed is difficult to accurately determine and is dependent on severity of impact, location, sediment type, and water depth (see Table 5.1 for recovery times following dredging activities in different habitat types).

High energy environments are characterised by clean, coarse sandy bottoms, whereas low energy environments are characterised by muddy sediments. Benthic communities that inhabit the different sediment types have adapted to different levels of recovery based on the frequency of natural disturbance in that environment. Species typical of shallow, wave exposed sandy sediments will possess the ability to recover from disturbance at a much more rapid rate. Species that inhabit deep, muddy environments are not as well adapted to physical disturbance of their habitat and it is likely they will take a significantly longer time to recover (Dernie *et al.* 2003, Snelgrove 1999).

The dredging activities described in Table 5.1 result in more severe disturbance to benthic habitats and communities than the scarring of drill rig and other anchors. Environmental Statements report a typical area that will be affected by such anchor scarring as some 2.4km<sup>2</sup> (e.g. Iona Energy 2012), while it is estimated that areas affected by anchor scarring will recover within 1-5 years (DECC 2011). Anchoring and catenary scarring are not expected to result in significant changes to sediment properties and rapid recovery of faunal communities within the disturbed area may be expected through a combination of larval settlement and immigration of animals from the adjacent seabed. Infill of scars can, however, produce alteration of sediment type within the feature which is longer-term than the topographic expression of the scar, since the infill is usually of finer sediment (e.g. Robinson *et al.* 2005). Anchoring in areas of stiff clay can result in long lasting mounds of sediment.

**Table 5.1: Physical and biological recovery following cessation of dredging**

Habitat type	Hydrodynamics (tidal stress)	Depth (m)	Intensity; rate of dredging (t km <sup>-2</sup> yr <sup>-1</sup> )	Area (km <sup>2</sup> )	Recovery time (years)		Location
					Phys	Biol	
Fine sand	Strong tidal current estuaries	<20	nd	nd	nd	0.5-0.75	Bristol Channel
		<10	617,500	~1*	1-3	>1->3	Wadden Sea
	Low tidal current estuaries	Just below LW	1,045,000	~1*	1	5-10	Wadden Sea
Fine to medium sand	Seasonally strong tide & wind-driven current	20-23	2,850	1.4	>4	4	Terschelling, Netherlands
Medium sand	Strong	4	23,000	151.8	0.5	nd	Kwinte Bank, Belgium
	Seasonally strong tide & wind-driven current	16-18	950	0.5	nd	4	Torsminde, Denmark
Coarse sand	Weak-moderate	27-35	733,300	0.3	Decades	Decades	Thames estuary
Sand & sandy gravel	Weak	20-25	Up to 365,000	2.6	>5	>10	Coal Pit, Area 408, southern North Sea
	Moderate	16-25	400,000	3.1	Decades	8-9	Hastings Shingle Bank
	Weak	18-20	65,000	7.1	nd	4	Humber estuary
Gravel	Moderate-strong	12-46	75,000	107.0	~4	nd	Cross Sands, East Anglia
	Strong	15	67,000	1.5	nd	~3	Dieppe, English Channel
	Weak	30-40	nd	nd	nd	>2	Klaverbank, Dutch North Sea
Mixed: mud to gravel to cobbles	Moderate	20-30	nd	nd	>4	>4	Suffolk Coast
	Moderate-weak	28-34	80,000	6.1	Decades	nd	Southwold
	Moderate	10	150,000	1	nd	3	East of the Isle of Wight

Note: Phys – physical recovery, Biol – biological recovery

Source: Foden *et al.* (2009), \*: estimated value. nd: no data

DECC oil and gas SEAs have compared the physical disturbance effects of oilfield activities to those of fishing and natural events in shallow water (e.g. storm wave action), and concluded that oilfield effects are typically minor on a regional scale. It is generally accepted that the principal source of human physical disturbance of the seabed and seabed features is bottom trawl fishing (Hall-Spencer *et al.* 2002). Trawl scarring is a major cause of concern with regard to conservation of shelf and slope habitats and species (e.g. Witbaard & Klein 1993, de Groot and Lindeboom 1994, Kaiser *et al.* 2002a, Kaiser *et al.* 2002b, Gage *et al.* 2005). The long-term effects of bottom fishing disturbance is less well understood due to the complex nature of the changes and the lack of pre-impact or control data (Frid *et al.* 2000, Bradshaw *et al.* 2002). Analysis of 101 experimental fishing impact studies undertaken by Kaiser *et al.* (2006) predicted recovery times in sand and gravel habitats after a scallop trawl as *ca.* 8 years; muddy sand as *ca.* 1.6 years and reef as *ca.* 3.2 years), with the scallop trawl being particularly severe in terms of benthic disturbance (Mason 1983). Beam and otter trawling of sandy and muddy sediments exhibited a quicker recovery rate of the benthic species. However, the recovery rate



of muddy sand after beam and otter trawl is still predicted at ca. 0.6-0.65 years respectively (Kaiser *et al.* 2006).

Rock armouring of pipelines and cables is undertaken in some areas to protect against physical damage or scour in areas of strong tidal currents. The introduction of rock (as well as steel or concrete structures) into an area with a seabed of sand and/or gravel can provide “stepping stones” which might facilitate biological colonisation including by non-indigenous species by allowing species with short lived larvae to spread to areas where previously they were effectively excluded. However, on the UK continental shelf such “stepping stones” are already widespread and numerous, as a result of for example rock outcrops, glacial dropstones and moraines, relicts of periglacial water flows, accumulations of large mollusc shells, carbonate cemented rock etc. Rig site and pipeline route surveys in UK waters typically reveal the presence of such natural “stepping stones”. Those activities that could follow licensing of the Blocks (e.g. drilling of a well, as described by the proposed work programme) are unlikely to result in significant introduction of rock or structures to the marine environment, are temporary in nature and are therefore unlikely to undermine the conservation objectives of SACs in the area. The location of drilling activities and extent of any subsequent further development including the installation of steel or concrete structures and protective rock dump if necessary, is not currently known and would be more appropriately assessed through project level EIA and HRA processes.

The broad distribution of large scale biotopes of conservation importance is relatively well understood in the region (see McBreen *et al.* 2011, Scottish Government 2011). Within the boundaries of designated and potential SACs the occurrence of habitats of interest is usually known with greater precision. The routine sources of potential physical damage are assessed and controlled by a range of regulatory processes, such as EIA and the Petroleum Offshore Notices for drilling and pipeline activities (PON15B and PON15C respectively) and where relevant HRA's to underpin those applications. Provisions under the Marine and Coastal Access Act (2009) include certain activities previously covered by the Food and Environment Protection Act which are now permitted through a Marine Licence. DECC is collating guidance in relation to oil and gas activities which will require a Marine Licence. Based on the results of the assessments including HRA, DECC may require additional mitigation measures to avoid or minimise any adverse effects, or where this is not possible, refuse consent.

### 5.3 Marine discharges

As described in previous DECC oil and gas SEAs, marine discharges from exploration and production activities include produced water, sewage, cooling water, drainage, drilling wastes and surplus water based mud (WBM), which in turn may contain a range of hydrocarbons in dissolved and suspended droplet form, various production and utility chemicals, metal ions or salts (including Low Specific Activity radionuclides).

Most studies of produced water toxicity and dispersion, in the UK and elsewhere (see E&P Forum 1994, OLF 1998, Riddle *et al.* 2001, Berry & Wells 2004) have concluded that the necessary dilution to achieve a No Effect Concentration (NEC) would be reached at <10 to 100m and usually less than 500m from the discharge point. However, under some circumstances (e.g. strong stratification: Washburn *et al.* 1999), a plume concentration sufficient to result in sub-lethal effects may persist for >1,000m (Burns *et al.* 1999).

Monitoring with caged mussels in the Netherlands and Norwegian sectors of the North Sea has shown that mussels exposed to produced water discharges may accumulate PAH and show biological responses up to 1,000m from the discharge. Concentrations of PAHs and alkyl phenols and measured biological responses in wild fish such as cod and haddock caught in the vicinity of offshore installations from Norwegian waters in 2002 and 2005 showed a mixed pattern mostly with no increased concentrations, but some elevated biological responses suggesting past exposure. Exposure of cod sperm cells to environmentally relevant concentrations (100, 200, 500 ppm) of produced water from the Hibernia platform, Newfoundland, did not result in a strong toxicity to the cells (only subtle changes were observed) or a significant change in fertilisation rate (Hamoutene *et al.* 2010).

The OSPAR QSR (2010) noted that results from water column monitoring are complex to interpret, particularly for wild fish for which it is not possible to link observed biological responses to a specific exposure source. Monitoring data is limited and does not yet allow conclusions to be drawn on the significance of observed responses for marine life and ecosystems. However, OSPAR Recommendation 2001/1 for the Management of Produced Water from Offshore Installations includes a presumption against the discharge to sea of produced water from new developments or existing installations subject to substantial modifications. Only under certain circumstances (e.g. injection pump maintenance) may the effluent be routed to sea. Any produced water discharged will be treated since it is still required to meet legal quality standards in terms of oil in water concentration (DECC 2011). For existing installations discharging produced water, continued discharges may be justified through a risk based approach<sup>7</sup>, where appropriate.

Drilling wastes are a major component of the total waste streams from offshore exploration and production, with typically around 1,000 tonnes of cuttings resulting from an exploration or development well. Water-based mud cuttings are discharged at, or relatively close to sea surface during “closed drilling” (i.e. when steel casing and a riser is in place), whereas surface hole cuttings will be discharged at seabed during “open-hole” drilling. Use of oil based mud systems, for example in highly deviated sections or in water reactive shale sections, would require the onshore disposal or reinjection of a proportion of waste material (DECC 2011).

Dispersion of mud and cuttings is influenced by various factors, including particle size distribution and density, vertical and horizontal turbulence, current flows, and water depth. In deep water, the range of cuttings particle size results in a significant variation in settling velocity, and a consequent gradient in the size distribution of settled cuttings, with coarser material close to the discharge location and finer material very widely dispersed away from the location, generally at undetectable loading (DECC 2009).

In contrast to historic oil based mud discharges, effects on seabed fauna of the discharge of cuttings drilled with WBM and of the excess and spent mud itself are usually subtle or undetectable, although the presence of drilling material at the seabed close to the drilling location (<500m) is often detectable chemically (e.g. Cranmer 1988, Neff *et al.* 1989, Hyland *et al.* 1994, Daan & Mulder 1996). Considerable data has been gathered from the North Sea and

---

<sup>7</sup> See: OSPAR Recommendation 2012/5 for a risk-based approach to the Management of Produced Water Discharges from Offshore Installations, OSPAR Guidelines in support of Recommendation 2012/5 for a Risk-based Approach to the Management of Produced Water Discharges from Offshore Installations (OSPAR Agreement: 2012-7).

other production areas, indicating that localised physical effects are the dominant mechanism of ecological disturbance where water-based mud and cuttings are discharged (DECC 2011).

Currie & Isaacs (2005) reported that water based drilling muds and associated cuttings modified population densities of benthic infaunal species at sampling sites up to 200m from an exploration well in the Minerva field, Australia. The most pronounced effects were evident within 100m of the well-head, where declines in density of most abundant species exceeded 70% immediately following drilling. However, effects on the community structure at sites 100 and 200m from the wellhead did not persist beyond four months as natural species recruitment swamped residual effects over the same period. In contrast, benthic communities at the well-head site remained modified 11 months after drilling, in spite of recoveries in species diversity and abundance. This persistent community difference was likely due to the physical modification of the sediment at this site by drill cuttings discharge.

The physical disturbance of benthic ecosystems by water-based drill cuttings was examined in a series of mesocosm (Trannum *et al.* 2010) and field experiments (Trannum *et al.* 2011). The mesocosm experiments highlighted a potential reduction in number of taxa, abundance, biomass and diversity of macrofauna with increasing thickness of drill cuttings possibly as a result of oxygen depletion. However, comparison with the field-based experiments indicated that this was probably due to the lack of continuous water flow over the sediment surface in the mesocosm experiments (Trannum *et al.* 2011). The field experiments found that the difference in faunal composition between the controls and those treated with drill cuttings was of small magnitude 6 months after drill cuttings deposition indicating a relatively rapid recovery process following discharge of water-based drill cuttings. This corresponds with field studies where complete recovery was recorded within 1–2 years after deposition of water-based drill cuttings (Daan & Mulder 1996, Currie & Isaacs 2005).

OSPAR (2009) concluded that the discharge of drill cuttings and water-based fluids may cause some smothering in the near vicinity of the well location. The impacts from such discharges are localised and transient, but may be of concern in areas with sensitive benthic fauna, for example corals and sponges.

In addition to these mainly platform-derived discharges, a range of discharges are associated with operation of subsea infrastructure (hydraulic fluids), pipeline testing and commissioning (treated seawater), and support vessels (sewage, cooling and drainage waters). Discharges from offshore oil and gas facilities have been subject to increasingly stringent regulatory controls over recent decades, and oil concentrations in the major streams (drilling wastes and produced water) have been substantially reduced or eliminated. Amendments to the Offshore Chemical Regulations (2002) made in 2011 mean that additional activities are now captured within a permit. The effects of marine discharges are judged to be negligible in the context of proposed licensing and the Natura 2000 sites in the area and are not considered further here. They would also be considered in detail in project-specific Environmental Statements, HRAs (where necessary) and chemical risk assessments (e.g. PONs) under existing permitting procedures.

## 5.4 Other effects

Through the transport and discharge of vessel ballast waters (and associated sediment), and to a lesser extent fouling organisms on vessel/rig hulls, non-native species may be introduced to the marine environment. Should these introduced species survive and form established

breeding populations, they can exert a variety of negative effects on the environment. These include: displacing native species by preying on them or out-competing them for resources such as prey and habitat; irreversible genetic pollution through hybridisation with native species; increased occurrence of toxic algal blooms. The economic repercussions of these ecological effects can also be very significant. SNH non-statutory advice for the Sullom Voe SAC (SNH 2006a) indicates that the introduction of non-native species through, for example, the discharge of ballast and attachment to ships' hulls could occur within or close to the SAC. Non-natives have the potential to cause deterioration of qualifying habitats and communities through alteration of community and substrate characteristics (e.g. through stabilising former mobile areas / destabilising former stable areas) or through competing with native species (SNH 2006a). In response to these risks, a number of technical and procedural measures have been proposed (such as the use of ultraviolet radiation to treat ballast water) or introduced such as a mid-ocean exchange of ballast water (the most common mitigation against introductions of non-native species). International management of ballast waters is addressed by the International Maritime Organisation (IMO) through the International Convention for the Control and Management of Ships Ballast Water & Sediments, which was ratified in 30 States in 2005. The Convention includes Regulations with specified technical standards and requirements (IMO Globallast website). Further oil and gas activity is unlikely to change the risk of the introduction of non-native species as the vessels typically operate in a geographically localised area although rigs may move between the Irish Sea to the North Sea and vice versa and the risk from hull fouling is low, given the geographical working region and scraping of hulls for regular inspection.

The potential effects of light on birds have been raised in connection with offshore oil and gas over a number of years (e.g. Wiese *et al.* 2001). As part of navigation and worker safety, oilfield installations and associated vessels are lit at night and the lights will be visible at distance (some 10-12nm in good visibility). Platform illumination has been shown to have an attractive effect on many species of migratory birds, with attraction enhanced in conditions of poor visibility such as fog, haze and drizzle (Wiese *et al.* 2001 and references therein). Responses to a recent OSPAR questionnaire seemed to indicate that the main cause of death was dehydration, starvation and exhaustion, although some birds had physical damage resulting from collisions with the infrastructure, and an even smaller number had interacted with the flare or turbine exhausts. Birds which are attracted to these light sources at night typically circle around the illuminated platform for extended periods of time (sometimes many hours) and it has been suggested that the circling increases the risk of collision leading to traumas and deaths (OSPAR 2012). It was concluded that there was evidence that conventional lighting of human-made offshore structures had an impact on birds, but it could not be concluded that the effect was significant at the population level (OSPAR 2012).

The temporary nature of drilling activities means that a drilling rig will be present for a relatively short period of time minimising the potential for significant interaction with migratory bird populations. It is also unlikely that drilling rigs will be located so close to shore as to illuminate coastal habitats and affect the foraging behaviour of waders and waterfowl (e.g. Dwyer *et al.* 2012). It is therefore concluded that light effects will not affect site integrity, nor undermine the conservation objectives of sites with qualifying mobile species which could potentially interact with illuminated platforms and vessels.

Physical disturbance of seaduck and other waterbird flocks by vessel and aircraft traffic associated with oil and gas exploration and production are possible, particularly in SPAs established for shy species such as common scoter. Such disturbance can result in repeated

disruption of bird feeding, loafing and roosting. It is considered this source of potential effect will not result in significant disturbance to the species within Natura 2000 sites or threaten the viability of populations of qualifying features at the sites because of the location of the SPAs relative to the Blocks applied for, and because mitigation is possible which would be identified during activity specific assessment and permitting processes. Available mitigation measures include strict use of existing shipping and aircraft routes, timing controls on temporary activities to avoid sensitive periods. Oil and gas developments also tend to be primarily subsea infrastructure based, and therefore any disturbance at the sea surface is reduced to periods of construction and decommissioning only, with the likelihood of significant disturbance to species further reduced as a result. It is therefore concluded that adverse effects on the integrity of sites from physical disturbance are not expected.

## 5.5 Implications for relevant European Sites

The re-screening process (Appendix B) did not identify the potential for physical disturbance and marine discharge effects at any relevant Natura 2000 sites. Additionally, all potentially damaging activities that could follow licensing of Blocks 206/9b, 206/10b and 206/14 would be subject to risk assessment, mitigation and permitting measures, which would include assessment of the potential effects on the integrity of Natura 2000 sites.

## 5.6 Conclusions

All Blocks under consideration in the West of Shetland area are at least 28km offshore and remote from Natura 2000 sites. Likely significant effects with regards to physical effects on the seabed, marine discharges and other disturbance effects (e.g. lighting, vessel and aircraft traffic), when aligned with project level mitigation and relevant activity permitting, will not have an adverse effect on the integrity of the Natura 2000 sites considered in this assessment. It is unlikely that any new terminals would be built as a result of developments following licensing of Blocks. While new pipelines could conceivably come ashore at existing terminals, either through or near to coastal SACs and SPAs, there are well proven methods (e.g. pipeline route survey to identify sensitive seabed features) to prevent significant impacts. There is a legal framework, via e.g. EIA regulations and those implementing the Habitats Directive, to ensure that there are no adverse effects on the integrity of Natura 2000 sites.

Taking into account the information presented above and in the Appendices, it is concluded that with mitigation, activities arising from the licensing of Blocks 206/9b, 206/10b and 206/14 will not cause an adverse effect on the integrity of European Sites, though consent for activities will not be granted unless the operator can demonstrate that the proposed activities which may include the drilling of a well and any related activity including the placement of a mobile rig, will not have an adverse effect on the integrity of European Sites.



# 6 Consideration of sites and potential acoustic effects

## 6.1 Overview of effects of acoustic disturbance

Of all marine organisms, marine mammals are regarded as the most sensitive to acoustic disturbance. This is due to their use of acoustics for echolocation and vocal communication and their possession of lungs which are sensitive to rapid pressure changes. Most concern in relation to seismic noise disturbance has been related to cetacean species. However, some pinnipeds are known to vocalise at low frequencies (100-300Hz) (Richardson *et al.* 1995), suggesting that they have good low frequency hearing and are therefore sensitive to acoustic disturbance. Otters in coastal habitats may also experience acoustic disturbance from seismic exploration or piling. However, they generally occupy shallow, inshore areas where the propagation of seismic noise is very limited.

Marine Scotland identified periods of concern for seismic (see Table 2.1) and it is envisaged that consent would not be granted for seismic survey during these periods. Many species of fish are highly sensitive to sound and vibration (review in MMS 2004). Exposure to high sound pressure levels has been shown to cause long-term (>2 months) damage to sensory cells in fish ears (Hastings *et al.* 1996, McCauley *et al.* 2003). Other reported effects include threshold shifts (hearing loss), stress responses and other behaviour alterations (review in Popper *et al.* 2003). A number of field studies have observed displacement of fish and reduced catch rates, suggested to be attributable to behavioural responses to seismic exploration (e.g. Skalski *et al.* 1992, Engås *et al.* 1996, Hassel *et al.* 2004, Slotte *et al.* 2004). Relevant sites in the region include several designated for the presence of the Annex II species Atlantic salmon (e.g. a number of Riverine SACs including the Rivers Thurso and Borgie).

Atlantic salmon *Salmo salar* have been shown through physiological studies to respond to low frequency sounds (below 380Hz), with best hearing (threshold 95 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa) at 160Hz. Hence, their ability to respond to sound pressure is regarded as relatively poor with a narrow frequency span, a limited ability to discriminate between sounds, and a low overall sensitivity (Hawkins & Johnstone 1978, cited by Gill & Bartlett 2010). There is, however, evidence that juvenile *S. salar* smolts (as well as other salmonid species) are sensitive to very low frequency sound. Knudsen *et al.* (1994) showed that a source of intense low frequency sound (10Hz) within a river acted as an acoustic barrier to young salmon, with fish being displaced to an area where the intense sound was absent. Furthermore, numerous fish species present in the region provide important components of the diet of qualifying species of other relevant European Sites, such as harbour seal *Phoca vitulina* (Yell Sound Coast SAC, Sanday SAC), grey seal *Halichoerus grypus* (Faray and Holm of Faray SAC) and several seabird species such as guillemot, herring gull, razorbill (e.g. Foula SPA, Noss SPA, Fair Isle SPA).

There are currently no UK Natura 2000 sites with mobile marine invertebrates as qualifying features. However, invertebrates such as crabs and squid may form an important component of the diet of qualifying Annex II species, for example harbour seal. The study of effects of seismic noise on invertebrates is limited, and it has been suggested that no reliable

conclusions can be made that negative effects exist or not (Moriyasu *et al.* 2004). Recent studies into the effects of seismic exploration on crustaceans have shown no significant long term effects on physiology, behaviour or catch rates (Christian *et al.* 2003, DFO 2004, Parry & Gason 2006). Due to their well developed nervous system, cephalopods such as squid may be more sensitive to seismic noise than other invertebrates; however, evidence for effects of seismic noise on them is very limited (review in Moriyasu *et al.* 2004). Andre *et al.* (2011) indicated that controlled exposure of four cephalopod species to low-frequency sounds (exposure to 50–400Hz sinusoidal wave sweeps with 100% duty cycle and 1-second sweep period for 2 hours, received sound pressure level:  $157 \pm 5$  dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa, with peak levels at 175 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa) resulted in permanent and substantial alterations of the sensory hair cells of the statocysts, the structures responsible for the animals' sense of balance and position.

Direct effects on seabirds because of seismic exploration noise could occur through physical damage, or through disturbance of normal behaviour. Diving seabirds (e.g. auks) may be most at risk of acute trauma. The physical vulnerability of seabirds to sound pressure is unknown, although McCauley (1994) inferred from vocalisation ranges that the threshold of perception for low frequency seismic in some species (e.g. penguins, considered as a possible proxy for auk species) would be high, hence only at short ranges would individuals be adversely affected. Mortality of seabirds has not been observed during extensive seismic operations in the North Sea and elsewhere. A study has investigated seabird abundance in Hudson Strait (Atlantic seaboard of Canada) during seismic surveys over three years (Stemp 1985). Comparing periods of shooting and non-shooting, no significant difference was observed in abundance of fulmar, kittiwake and thick-billed murre (Brünnich's guillemot). Impact on prey species (e.g. fish) could undermine conservation objectives for sites, for instance this may represent an indirect disturbance to qualifying species, or a temporary deterioration of the functioning of the habitats which support qualifying species, though mitigation measures are available (see Section 6.5) the implementation of which will also be assessed in detail once project plans are available.

Airborne noise, for example from helicopter overflights, could potentially disturb birds in coastal SPAs, although in the context of other military and civilian aircraft activities the anticipated level of Exploration and Production (E&P) related noise is insignificant. In specific cases of concern, including seasonal concerns (for instance, during moulting), mitigation through routeing restrictions could be implemented, and these will be considered at a project specific level.

## 6.2 Noise sources and propagation

Compared to the noise derived from seismic surveys and piling, noise from other oil and gas activities is relatively minor; previous DECC SEAs have assessed noise in some detail, and the following discussion is focussed on seismic noise as the primary concern. The potential for significant effect is therefore largely related to the anticipated type, extent and duration of seismic survey associated with proposed licensing (a 3D seismic survey is proposed for the West of Shetland Blocks although source size and area has not yet been defined). The range over which noise propagates (and effects may result) varies with water depth, density stratification, substrate and other factors, and is therefore area-specific.

### 6.2.1 Seismic survey

With the exception of explosives and modern military sonar (and possibly windfarm monopile piling), airgun arrays used for seismic surveys are the highest energy man made sound



sources in the sea; broadband peak-to-peak (p-p) source levels of 248-259dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa are typical of large arrays (Richardson *et al.* 1995). Airgun noise is impulsive (i.e. non-continuous), with a typical duty cycle of 0.3% (i.e. one 25ms pulse every 10s) and slow rise time (in comparison to explosive noise). These characteristics complicate both the measurement of seismic noise “dose” and the assessment of biological effects (many of which have been studied in relation to continuous noise). Most of the energy produced by airguns is below 200Hz, although some high frequency noise may also be emitted (Goold 1996). Peak frequencies of seismic arrays are generally around 100Hz; source levels at higher frequencies are low relative to that at the peak frequency but are still loud in absolute terms and relative to background levels.

The offshore energy SEA process has reviewed general aspects of noise propagation. Most environmental assessments of noise disturbance in deeper water use simple spherical propagation models to predict sound pressure levels at varying distances from source. However, additional signal modification and attenuation may result from a combination of reflection from sub-surface geological boundaries, sub-surface transmission loss due to frictional dissipation and heat; and scattering within the water column and sub-surface due to reflection, refraction and diffraction in the propagating medium. In shallow water, reflection of high frequency signals from the seabed results in approximately cylindrical propagation and therefore higher received spectrum levels than for spherically propagated low frequency signals (which penetrate the seabed).

In general, as distance from the source increases, higher frequencies are attenuated more rapidly and beyond a few kilometres, the main contribution is in the 2kHz region. Finally beyond around 12km it will be the main low-frequency pulse of around 250Hz that has the main contribution. However, local propagation effects may have significant influence: for example frequency dependence due to destructive interference also forms an important part of the weakening of a noise signal. Simple models of geometric transmission loss may therefore be unreliable in relatively shallow water; in areas of complex seabed topography and acoustic reflectivity; where vertical density stratification is present in deep water; and where the noise does not originate from a point source. In the St George’s Channel, Goold & Fish (1998) recorded 8kHz sounds above background levels at a range of 8km from the source, even in a high noise environment.

### 6.2.2 Other activities

Pile-driving of foundations may generate high source levels and has been widely recognised as a potential concern, in particular for large offshore wind developments where many piles may be installed sequentially over long time scales (as reviewed in DECC 2011). Brandt *et al.* (2011) reporting on piling operations at the Horns Rev II site off the Danish west coast, indicated that during 1 pile driving event, the peak noise level reached 196 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa, the sound exposure level (SEL) reached a maximum of 176 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa<sup>2</sup> s and the M-weighted SEL (see below) reached 170 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa<sup>2</sup> s at 720m distance. At a distance of 2,300m, peak levels reached 184 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa, SEL 164 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa<sup>2</sup> s and M-weighted SEL reached 157 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa<sup>2</sup> s. Pile-driving also occurs in connection with oil and gas facilities, although the pile diameters are smaller than wind turbine monopiles and typically result in lower source levels and durations.

Available measurements indicate that drilling activities produce mainly low-frequency continuous noise from several separate sources on the drilling unit (Richardson *et al.* 1995,

Lawson *et al.* 2001). The primary sources of noise are various types of rotating machinery, with noise transmitted from a semi-submersible rig to the water column through submerged parts of the drilling unit hull, risers and mooring cables, and (to a much smaller extent) across the air-water interface. Noise transmission from jack-up drilling units used in shallower water is less because of reduced surface area contact between the water column and submerged parts of the drilling unit. Under some circumstances, cavitation of thruster propellers is a further appreciable noise source, as may be the use of explosive cutting methods (e.g. for conductor removal).

Measured farfield sound pressure of around 170dB re 1 $\mu$ Pa, in the frequency range 10-2,000Hz (Davis *et al.* 1991) is probably typical of drilling from a semi-submersible rig and is of the same order and dominant frequency range as that from large merchant vessels (e.g. McCauley 1994). Drilling noise has also been monitored west of Shetland, in the vicinity of the Foinaven and Schiehallion developments (Swift & Thompson 2000). High and variable levels of noise were initially believed to result from drilling related activity on two semi-submersible rigs operating in the area. However, subsequent analysis found more direct correlation between the use of thrusters and anchor handlers, during rig moves, and high levels of noise (Swift & Thompson 2000). Further measurements of drilling and pipelay noise in the North Sea have been undertaken (Nedwell & Needham 2001, Nedwell *et al.* 2001, Nedwell *et al.* 2002). Drilling duration may range from a few weeks for an exploration well, to years in the case of a large development programme.

Pipelay operations will result mainly in continuous noise (associated with rotating machinery), with relatively little impulse or percussive noise in comparison to many other marine construction activities. The overall source levels resulting from pipelay operations on the UKCS have not been measured, however, near-field cumulative sound levels associated with pipelay for the Clair field development were predicted to be a maximum of 177dB (Lawson *et al.* 2001), with a duration of weeks or months.

Although there is little published data, noise emission from production platforms is thought to be qualitatively similar to that from ships, and is produced mainly by rotating machinery (turbines, generators, compressors) (Richardson *et al.* 1995).

A further source of noise associated with all stages of the offshore oil industry is helicopter overflights. There is relatively little quantitative information on the transmission of helicopter airborne noise to the marine environment (Richardson *et al.* 1995). Measurements of an airsea rescue helicopter over the Shannon estuary (Berrow *et al.* 2002) indicated that due to the large impedance mismatch when sound travels from air to water, the penetration of airborne sound energy from the rotor blades was largely reflected from the surface of the water with only a small fraction of the sound energy coupled into the water.

### 6.3 Effects thresholds

Richardson *et al.* (1995) defined a series of zones of noise influence on marine mammals, which have been generally adopted by SEAs and EIAs undertaken in relation to previous Licensing Rounds. Similarly, data on marine mammal responses have been exhaustively reviewed (e.g. Richardson *et al.* 1995, Gordon *et al.* 1998, Lawson *et al.* 2001, Simmonds *et al.* 2003, Nowacek *et al.* 2007, Weilgart 2007, Southall *et al.* 2007). Four zones are recognised which will generally occur at increasing sound level: (1) the zone of audibility; (2) zone of responsiveness; (3) zone of masking; (4) zone of hearing loss, discomfort or injury. Potential

acute effects include physical damage, noise-induced hearing loss (temporary and permanent threshold shifts, TTS and PTS respectively) and short-term behavioural responses. Postulated chronic effects (for which evidence is almost entirely absent) include long term behavioural responses, exclusion, and indirect effects. The most likely physical/physiological effects are generally considered to be shifts in hearing thresholds and auditory damage.

There is now a reasonable body of evidence to quantify noise levels associated with both seismic survey and pile-driving, and to understand the likely propagation of such noise within the marine environment. There is less clarity about the potential effects on marine mammals (and other receptors including fish), particularly in relation to distinguishing a significant behavioural response from an insignificant, momentary alteration in behaviour. Consequently, recent expert assessments have recommended that onset of significant behavioural disturbance resulting from a single pulse is taken to occur at the lowest level of noise exposure that has a measurable transient effect on hearing. A similar approach can be taken to multi-pulsed sounds although the evidence base is small and contradictory.

Behavioural responses to anthropogenic noise have generally been studied by visual or acoustic monitoring of abundance. Visual monitoring of cetaceans during seismic surveys has been carried out for several years throughout the UKCS. Statistical analysis of 1,652 sightings during 201 seismic surveys, representing 44,451 hours of observational effort, was reported by Stone (2003) and Stone & Tasker (2006). Sighting rates of white-sided dolphins, white-beaked dolphins, *Lagenorhynchus* spp., all small odontocetes combined and all cetaceans combined were found to be significantly lower during periods of shooting on surveys with large airgun arrays. In general, small odontocetes showed the strongest avoidance response to seismic activity, with baleen whales and killer whales showing some localised avoidance, pilot whales showing few effects and sperm whales showing no observed effects.

Brandt *et al.* (2011) reported on the spatial and temporal scale of behavioural responses of harbour porpoises to construction noise at the Horns Rev II offshore wind farm site. Porpoise acoustic activity (measured by passive acoustic monitoring devices (T-PODs)) was reduced by 100% during 1h after pile driving and stayed below normal levels for 24 to 72 h at a distance of 2.6km from the construction site. This period gradually decreased with increasing distance. A negative effect was detectable out to a mean distance of 17.8km. At 22km it was no longer apparent, instead, porpoise activity temporarily increased. This might indicate that porpoises at this distance showed no behavioural reaction to pile driving. Animals moving away from the construction site might have caused porpoise abundance and thus porpoise acoustic activity to temporarily increase as animals aggregated there. Out to a distance of 4.7km, the recovery time was longer than most pauses between pile driving events. Consequently, porpoise activity and possibly abundance were reduced over the entire 5 month construction period.

Both harbour and grey seals have shown short-term avoidance behaviour during controlled exposure experiments with small airguns (Thompson *et al.* 1998). In both cases seals abandoned foraging sites and swam away from airguns but returned to forage in the same areas on subsequent days. By contrast, Harris *et al.* (2001) making observations from a seismic vessel operating in a shallow lagoon system in the Canadian Arctic, found no significant change in sightings rate between firing and non firing periods. Mean radial distance to sightings did increase, suggesting some local avoidance behaviour (Hammond *et al.* 2006)

### 6.3.1 Injury and behavioural criteria

The Offshore Energy SEAs (DECC 2009, 2011) reviewed recent data and recommendations for injury and behavioural criteria for noise assessment in marine mammals, although with emphasis on pulse noise from high-energy deep seismic survey and pile-driving. The OESEA utilised injury criteria proposed by Southall *et al.* (2007) composed both of unweighted peak pressures and M-weighted sound exposure levels which are an expression for the total energy of a sound wave. The M-weighted function also takes the known or derived species-specific audiogram into account. For three functional hearing categories of cetaceans, proposed injury criteria are an unweighted 230dB re 1 $\mu$ Pa p-p for all types of sounds and an M-weighted sound exposure level of 198 or 215dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa<sup>2</sup>·s for pulsed and non-pulsed sounds respectively. For pinnipeds, the respective criteria are 218dB 1 $\mu$ Pa p-p for all types of sound and 186 (pulsed) or 203 (non-pulse) dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa<sup>2</sup>·s (M-weighted). These proposals are based on the level at which a single exposure is estimated to cause onset of permanent hearing loss (PTS), by extrapolating from available data for TTS.

Southall *et al.* (2007) concluded that developing behavioural criteria was challenging, in part due to the difficulty in distinguishing a significant behavioural response from an insignificant, momentary alteration in behaviour. Consequently, they recommended that onset of significant behavioural disturbance resulting from a single pulse is taken to occur at the lowest level of noise exposure that has a measurable transient effect on hearing (i.e. TTS-onset). These criteria for single pulses are an unweighted 224dB re 1 $\mu$ Pa p-p and an M-weighted sound exposure level of 183dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa<sup>2</sup>·s for three functional hearing categories of cetaceans, and 212dB re 1 $\mu$ Pa (p-p) and 171dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa<sup>2</sup>·s (M-weighted) for pinnipeds.

For multiple pulse and non-pulse (i.e. continuous) sources, Southall *et al.* (2007) were unable to derive explicit and broadly applicable numerical threshold values for delineating behavioural disturbance, and suggested that a context-based approach to deriving noise exposure criteria for behavioural responses will be necessary.

Based on the criteria developed by Southall *et al.* (2007), and the data reported by Lucke *et al.* (2009), indicative spatial ranges of injury and disturbance for cetaceans and pinnipeds may be calculated as indicated in Table 6.1 below. Calculated ranges for the Southall *et al.* (2007) criteria suggest that there is negligible risk of auditory damage to cetaceans, and a low to moderate risk of seals being within the required range (63m assuming modified cylindrical spreading) of seismic operations. Modified cylindrical spreading is usually considered to occur in water depths <1.5x range, i.e. spherical spreading (20logR) will occur to a range of 60m in a water depth of 40m.

From Table 6.1, the ranges affected by potential auditory injury resulting from modelled seismic survey, represent a small proportion of the marine areas used by seals (and cetaceans) associated with European Sites in the region. Larger proportions of the overall ranges may be affected by noise levels possibly associated with behavioural modification, although the ecological significance of such postulated effects have not been demonstrated. It is acknowledged here that injury and disturbance do not necessarily lead to an adverse impact on the integrity of a European site under the Habitats Directive, and indeed disturbance licences can be granted for certain levels of activity, without site integrity being compromised. Therefore, disturbance effects both within and beyond site boundaries are not expected to have consequent effects on site integrity.

**Table 6.1: Indicative spatial ranges of various injury and disturbance indicators for cetaceans and pinnipeds**

	<b>Cetaceans</b>	<b>Pinnipeds</b>
	seismic	seismic
Nominal vertical source level (dB p-p)	260	260
Horizontal array correction	-15	-15
Effective horizontal source level	245	245
<b>Injury sound pressure level (multiple pulses; dB p-p)</b>	230	218
Required propagation loss	15	27
<b>Deep water (20logR) distance (m)</b>	<b>5.6</b>	<b>22.4</b>
<b>Shallow water (15logR) distance (m)</b>	<b>10.0</b>	<b>63.1</b>
<b>Behavioural response sound pressure level (single pulse; dB p-p)</b>	224	212
Required propagation loss	21	33
<b>Deep water (20logR) distance (m)</b>	<b>11.2</b>	<b>44.7</b>
<b>Shallow water (15logR) distance (m)</b>	<b>25.1</b>	<b>158.5</b>
<b>MTTS (4kHz) response sound pressure level in porpoise (single pulse; dB p-p)</b>	200	
Required propagation loss	45.3	
<b>Deep water (20logR) distance (m)</b>	<b>184</b>	
<b>Shallow water (15logR) distance (km)</b>	<b>1.05</b>	

Source: Southall *et al.* (2007), Lucke *et al.* (2009)

Popper *et al.* (2006) suggested interim criteria for injury of fish exposed to pile driving operations, although note that the majority of the evidence base for such criteria is derived from studies of seismic and explosive noise sources. A peak sound pressure level of 208dB re 1µPa for single pulses is proposed. This is supported by the findings of Popper *et al.* (2005) who showed that TTS onset (physiological fatigue and not damage) in three species of fish exposed to seismic air-gun pulses occurred within the range of 205-210dB re 1 µPa (p-p). Popper *et al.* (2006) considered available data as too sparse to set clear-cut science-based criteria for behavioural disturbance of fish or auditory masking from pile driving.

## 6.4 Implications for relevant European Sites

As discussed above, it is considered that marine mammals and migratory fish are the only qualifying species which may potentially be affected (in terms of conservation status) by acoustic disturbance. It is noted that effects on fish which are also prey species (e.g. for marine mammals and birds), and may therefore result in the undermining of conservation objectives of qualifying species, are unlikely from noise sources associated with oil and gas activities, with noise levels suggested to cause injury to fish not extending beyond a few tens of metres around the noise source. Mandatory HRA procedures will allow further consideration of the nature, timing and location of any planned activities and mitigation measures (see Section 6.5) deemed necessary to be defined (including conditions attached to consents/permits or potentially consent/permit refusal). The re-screening process (Appendix B) identified the potential for acoustic disturbance in the following sites:



## 6.4.1 Special Areas of Conservation

### 6.4.1.1 Yell Sound Coast SAC

(Annex II species: harbour seal *Phoca vitulina*, otter *Lutra lutra*)

Yell Sound is one of the major channels in the Shetland Islands, dividing mainland Shetland from Yell. Yell Sound trends more or less north to southeast, and is open to the Atlantic in the north-west and the North Sea in the south-east. It has a rocky coastline with numerous small islands and there are several voes on both shores of the sound.

Yell Sound Coast European marine site supports over 300 harbour seals, which is more than 1% of the UK population. The uninhabited islands and reefs within Yell Sound supports one of the largest groups of harbour seals in Shetland and one of the most northerly groups in the UK. The seals use the offshore islands for hauling out, moulting and pupping. Further attributes of the site include ease of access to the breeding, pupping, moulting and haul-out sites and availability of undisturbed shores and adjacent areas of sea to facilitate adult social interactions, mating and to act as a nursery area (SNH 2006a).

Estimates of harbour seals in Shetland between 2007 and 2010 (3,003 seals) were 39% lower than in 2001 (4,883), though not significantly different to counts in 2006 which may suggest that the decline is slowing (SCOS 2011). In 2008 the Special Committee on Seals (SCOS) recommended that a survey of the harbour seal population of Shetland be given a high priority. In response, SMRU, with funding support from NERC, Scottish Government Marine Directorate, Scottish Natural Heritage and Natural England, established a research programme which included thermal image surveys of harbour seal moulting populations in Shetland (SCOS 2011).

The SAC also supports approximately 180 otters at higher densities than found anywhere else in Britain. This is thought to represent at least a fifth of Shetland's otters and is over 2.5% of the entire UK population. Yell Sound Coast European marine site contains the natural features essential for a thriving otter population – a low rocky coastline with shallow offshore waters for feeding, areas of peaty moorland for excavating holts, numerous freshwater areas enabling the animals to maintain their coats and availability of suitable marine habitats that support otter prey species (SNH 2006a).

### 6.4.1.2 Mousa SAC

(Annex II species: harbour seal *Phoca vitulina*)

The exposed rocky island of Mousa, on the east coast of Shetland, consistently supports a nationally important breeding colony of the harbour seal *Phoca vitulina* (around 400 adults). The near-shore habitats, particularly shallow bedrock reefs, are important nursery areas for the seals. Attributes of the harbour seal habitat are the availability and ease of access to suitable and undisturbed breeding, pupping, moulting and haul-out areas on the island. Also, the availability of undisturbed shores and adjacent areas of sea facilitate adult social interactions and mating, whilst also acting as a nursery area. The large rocky tidal pools on the island are of particular importance, as they are frequently used by the seals for shelter from the exposed conditions on the open coast. Harbour seals are opportunistic foragers, feeding on locally and seasonally abundant prey in fairly shallow depths usually less than 100m.

### 6.4.1.3 Sanday SAC

(Annex II species: harbour seal *Phoca vitulina*)

Sanday, situated in the northeast part of Orkney, supports the largest group of harbour seal at any discrete site in Scotland, representing over 4% of the UK population. Their condition has been assessed as favourable (maintained). Derived from aerial surveys of breeding colonies, the minimum number<sup>8</sup> of harbour seals on Orkney as a whole in 2010 was estimated as 2,700<sup>9</sup> (SCOS 2011). While a high degree of uncertainty surrounds any apparent population trends, SCOS (2011) describe the harbour seal population of Orkney as possibly declining. This relates to declines in minimum estimates of harbour seals on Orkney from 7,752 in 2001 and 4,256 in 2006. Large declines have also been observed in Shetland over the same period, though 2010 population estimates were not significantly different to counts in 2006, which may suggest that the decline is slowing (SCOS 2011). A targeted research programme has been established including increased monitoring to confirm the magnitude and geographical extent of the declines (SCOS 2011).

### 6.4.1.4 Faray and Holm of Faray SAC

(Annex II species: grey seal *Halichoerus grypus*)

The islands, located in the northern part of Orkney, support the third-largest breeding colony in the UK, contributing around 6% of annual UK pup production in 2008 (SMRU 2011). Their condition has been assessed as favourable (maintained). Derived from aerial surveys of breeding colonies, grey seal pup production for Orkney as a whole in 2010 was estimated as 20,312, representing an increase over 2009 (+6.1%); the average annual change in pup production for Orkney over the period 2003-2008 is +0.12% (SCOS 2009, SCOS 2011).

Models of grey seal habitat preference supported by satellite telemetry data suggest that foraging movements are on two geographical scales: long and distant trips from one haul-out site to another; and local repeated trips to discrete offshore areas. Foraging destinations at sea are typically localised areas characterised by gravel/sand seabed sediment, the preferred burrowing habitat of sandeels, an important component of grey seal diet. Grey seals forage widely around Orkney, with the greatest densities of animals observed in the Pentland Firth and waters immediately to the east (Matthiopoulos *et al.* 2004, SMRU 2011 – see Figure 6.2).

### 6.4.1.5 North Rona SAC

(Annex II species: grey seal *Halichoerus grypus*)

North Rona is a remote and exposed island situated off the north-west tip of mainland Scotland. The island supports a significant breeding colony of grey seals, contributing approximately 2% of the 2008 UK pup production, though the number of pups born on the island has been gradually declining over the past 10-15 years (SMRU 2011).

---

<sup>8</sup> Numbers are counts of hauled-out seals from aerial surveys and provide a minimum population estimate, likely to represent approximately 60-70% of the total population.

<sup>9</sup> Figure rounded to nearest 100.



## Consideration

To facilitate the assessment of potential acoustic disturbance, simple calculations of sound propagation have been made to estimate the likely maximum received sound levels at the boundaries of relevant European Sites should a typical seismic survey occur in any one of the Blocks applied for<sup>10</sup> (Table 6.2). The work programme for the West of Shetland Blocks indicates that 3D seismic survey is proposed for Blocks 206/9b, 206/10b and 206/14. Most environmental assessments of noise disturbance use simple spherical propagation models of the form  $SPL = SL - 20\log(R)$ , where  $SL$  = source level,  $R$  = source-receiver range, to predict sound pressure levels (SPL) at varying distances from source. Cylindrical spreading,  $SPL = SL - 10\log(R)$ , is usually assumed in shallow water, depth <  $R$ . However, several workers have measured or modelled additional signal modification and attenuation due to a combination of reflection from sub-surface geological boundaries, sub-surface transmission loss due to frictional dissipation and heat; and scattering within the water column and sub-surface due to reflection, refraction and diffraction in the propagating medium (see SEA 4 Environmental Report). In shallow water, reflection of high frequency signals from the seabed results in approximately cylindrical propagation and therefore higher received spectrum levels than for spherically propagated low frequency signals (which penetrate the seabed). Attenuation of signal with distance is frequency dependent, with stronger attenuation of higher frequencies with increasing distance from the source. Frequency dependence due to destructive interference also forms an important part of the weakening of a noise signal.

For some of the sites (Yell Sound Coast, Mousa), land barriers between the site and Blocks applied for preclude tangible simple calculations of direct linear range and received noise levels within the sites. However, in these cases an estimate of minimum distance around land areas has been used.

Table 6.2 indicates that all of the sites for which there are relevant qualifying marine mammal species are a sufficient distance from the Blocks that the received sound levels will be considerably lower than the injury criteria proposed by Southall *et al.* (2007) in cetaceans for both pulsed and non-pulsed sounds and also below those proposed for the onset of TTS for pulsed sounds in cetaceans (Southall *et al.* 2007) and the MTTTS<sup>11</sup> postulated for pulsed sounds in harbour porpoise (Lucke *et al.* 2007).

**Table 6.2: Estimated received sound levels in relevant European Sites associated with a typical seismic survey**

Site	Relevant qualifying Annex II species	Minimum distance (km)	Received sound level (dB re 1 $\mu$ Pa peak-to-peak)
Yell Sound Coast	Harbour seal	45km from Block 206/10b	160

<sup>10</sup> Assumes a source level of 250dB re 1 Pa peak-to-peak, a correction factor of -20dB to compensate for horizontal array effects, and a propagation loss of  $15\log(R)$ . Figures are rounded to the nearest whole number.

<sup>11</sup> Lucke *et al.* (2007) noted that the study harbour porpoise had an elevated hearing threshold compared to published audiograms which may have been due to auditory masking in the relatively noisy test environments or electrical "masking" in their equipment. They suggested therefore that the measured effects should be considered masked temporary threshold shifts (MTTS). MTTTS is detected at higher exposure levels than TTS.

Site	Relevant qualifying Annex II species	Minimum distance (km)	Received sound level (dB re 1 $\mu$ Pa peak-to-peak)
Mousa	Harbour seal	78km from Block 206/14	156
Sanday	Harbour seal	130km from Block 206/14	153
Faray and Holm of Faray	Grey seal	140km from Block 206/14	152
North Rona	Grey seal	240km from Block 206/14	149

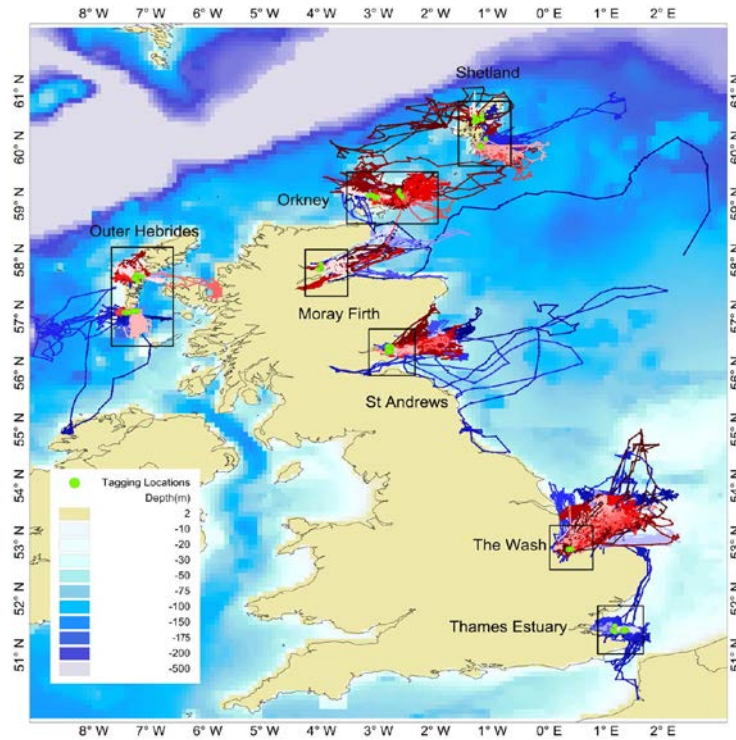
*Note: Assumes a source level of 250dB re 1 $\mu$ Pa peak-to-peak, a correction factor of -20dB to compensate for horizontal array effects, and a propagation loss of 15log(R). Figures are rounded to the nearest whole number. Minimum straight line distance from the nearest Block to the site.*

Seal tracking provides information on the foraging movements of both harbour (e.g. as reported in Sharples *et al.* 2005, 2008, 2012) and grey seals (e.g. Matthiopoulos *et al.* 2004, SCOS 2011, SMRU 2011) in the region.

The harbour seal studies indicate high site fidelity to haul-out sites, but ranging over substantial distances at sea. A total of 30 harbour seals were tagged in Orkney and Shetland between October 2003 and March 2004, and of those, 15 harbour seals (7 females, 8 males) captured in Yell Sound in the north and on the southeast coast of Shetland, animals captured in the north remained largely within the confines of Yell Sound with some further ranging movements, primarily in and around northern Shetland (Figure 6.1). Three of the animals tracked made trips of more than 100km from haul-outs. Animals tagged in the southeast of Shetland made repeated trips within 50km from the haul-out, primarily to the south and east of Shetland (Sharples *et al.* 2008). Harbour seals forage widely around Orkney, with the greatest densities of animals observed in waters around the northern islands and in several discrete areas to the east (Sharples *et al.* 2008). Of the 15 seals tagged in Orkney, foraging was largely contained within 30-40km from haul-out sites, though one female repeatedly travelled between Orkney and Shetland, covering a distance of 220km in each direction, and one male travelled between Orkney and mainland, a distance of 75km, hauling out at both locations (Sharples *et al.* 2008, 2012).

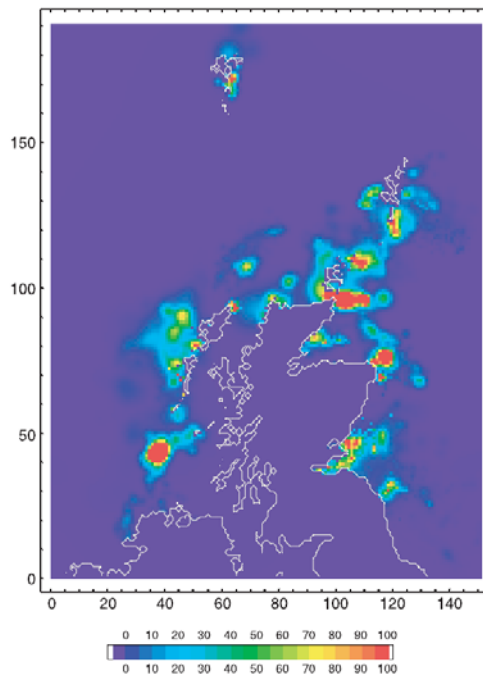
Tagging studies show grey seals to utilise much of the coastal waters along with a considerable proportion of the adjacent offshore areas. Models of marine usage show activity throughout most shelf seas of the area considered in this AA, with greatest activity around Orkney, Shetland, North Rona, the north mainland and west and south of the Outer Hebrides; activity in these areas represents some of the highest in UK waters (Figure 6.2, Matthiopoulos *et al.* 2004, SMRU 2011). Over 90% of the UK population of grey seals (see Lonergan *et al.* 2011 for UK estimates) breeds in Scotland, with Orkney having a notable colony which is also a European site (Faray and Holm of Faray SAC, see above). A tagging study of the only other site considered in this AA for the grey seal feature (North Rona) was undertaken in 2003, and involved the tagging of 17 post-breeding females. The resulting tracks indicated rapid dispersal from the site, with most seals travelling to the east and hauling out at Sule Skerry, though tracks also reached the Outer Hebrides, Orkney, Shetland and the Scottish mainland (see SMRU 2011).

**Figure 6.1: Smoothed telemetry tracks of harbour seal**



*Note: Males in shades of blue, females in shades of red. Green circles show where animals were captured and tagged.*  
 Source: Sharples et al. (2012)

**Figure 6.2: Estimated marine usage by grey seals**



*Notes: Warmer colours represent areas of higher usage. Contours show log-transformed usage to reveal some detail in areas used less frequently.*  
 Source: Matthiopoulos et al. (2004)

Modelling of regional grey seal population estimates (Lonergan *et al.* 2011), pup production estimates (Duck & Mackey 2008, Duck 2009), and telemetry data of individual breeding females, has highlighted seasonal differences in the regional movements of breeding female grey seals between the foraging and breeding (September to December) season (Russell *et al.* 2013). For example, it was estimated from the model that up to half of the females breeding in Northern Scotland (an area including the Moray Firth, Orkney and Shetland) foraged in the East Coast region (an area between Fraserburgh and Northumberland) prior to and post breeding. Specifically, between 9 and 49% of the females that bred on Faray and Holm of Faray SAC foraged within the East Coast region.

Deep geological seismic survey occurring in the proposed licence Blocks will be audible to seals over a large area of the coastal waters to the west of Shetland, characterised by moderate to high marine usage by foraging harbour and grey seals (see: Figure 6.1 and Figure 6.2). Noise levels suggested to cause auditory damage in seals are rapidly attenuated with distance from source, and would not propagate into the relevant SACs and have limited potential for spatial overlap with seals foraging beyond the boundary of the SACs. Furthermore, distances over which hearing damage may occur are well within the effective range of the mitigation measures which would be employed to minimise disturbance to marine mammals (see Section 6.5). Additionally, any future seismic survey plans would be subject to an extensive source- and site-specific assessment of the potential for adverse effects, including AA.

Some sites are a considerable distance from the Blocks on offer (e.g. North Rona – 240km from Block 206/14). If significant ecological effects on prey species were to occur, even at considerable distances from the sites, these may influence the breeding population of the site. However, noise levels suggested to cause injury to fish (the primary prey species of seals) would not extend beyond a few tens of metres around the noise source. The range over which non-injurious disturbance effects on fish might occur is not possible to define, although available evidence suggests that the extent of any such disturbance of prey species is highly unlikely to undermine the conservation objectives in relation to harbour seals for the site (e.g. affect the distribution of species or supporting habitats, result in significant disturbance to the species or affect the viability of the population).

A period of concern for seismic has been identified for Block 206/14 between February and June with respect to fish spawning. There is a presumption of refusal for the activity concerned during these periods. However, it may be possible to agree appropriate mitigation measures at the project level to minimise potential adverse effects, to the extent that the objection can be withdrawn.

Noise levels associated with other activities potentially resulting from the licensing of Blocks such as rig site survey, drilling, vessel movements, pipe-laying operations, are of a considerably lower magnitude than those resulting from deep geological seismic survey, and are not expected to have an adverse effect on the integrity of the SAC sites.

#### 6.4.2 Migratory fish

The potential for acoustic disturbance effects was identified for the following riverine SACs due to their proximity to the West of Shetland Blocks and the presence of Atlantic salmon (unfavourable recovering) as a qualifying feature: Berriedale and Langwell Waters SAC, River Naver SAC, River Thurso SAC and River Borgie SAC. It should however be noted that these

sites are at least 220km from the nearest Block (206/14). Salmonids play a critical role in the life cycle of the freshwater pearl mussel *Margaritifera margaritifera* (see Section 7.3), which is also a qualifying feature (unfavourable recovering) in the River Naver, River Borgie and Foinaven SACs. Any potential impacts on viability of the Atlantic salmon population, its distribution or supporting habitats, should also be considered in the context of the freshwater pearl mussel.

Atlantic salmon leave rivers to enter the marine environment during spring-summer as smolts, before migrating to feeding areas in Nordic Seas and West Greenland. Following 1-3 years at sea, adult salmon return to their home rivers primarily during summer months. Due to the highly localised range of noise levels likely to cause injury to fish, the potential for acoustic disturbance effects is restricted to disruption to salmon migration from, and principally to, the designated rivers. The potential for impact can be mitigated through timing of seismic survey to avoid the period of peak salmon entry into the rivers and consequently avoid undermining the conservation objectives in relation to both Atlantic salmon, and by association, the freshwater pearl mussel.

Malcolm *et al.* (2010) provides a summary of information on salmon migration in Scottish waters and indicates that data from the Moray Firth, Caithness coast, north and west coasts of Scotland suggests that salmon and grilse return both to the north and west coasts of Scotland, and may even reach the north east coast directly having passed Orkney and Shetland. After they reach the coast they move towards their home rivers. Given that MSW<sup>12</sup> salmon rivers dominate the north and east coasts, the dominant direction of movement for MSW fish caught on the west will be north and east. However, for grilse, the pattern of movement would depend on where they reach the shoreline and where their native river was located.

Noise levels associated with other activities potentially resulting from the licensing of Blocks such as rig site survey, drilling, vessel movements, pipe-laying operations, are of a considerably lower magnitude than those resulting from deep geological seismic survey, and are not expected to have an adverse effect on the integrity of the riverine SAC sites.

## 6.5 Regulation and mitigation

Both planning and operational controls cover acoustic disturbance resulting from activities on the UKCS, specifically including geophysical surveying and pile-driving. Application for consent to conduct seismic and other geophysical surveys is made using *Petroleum Operations Notice No 14* (PON14) which may be supported by an Environmental Assessment to enable an accurate assessment of the environmental effects of the survey. Consultations with Government Departments and other interested parties are conducted as standard prior to issuing consent, and JNCC, Marine Scotland (MS), (and possibly others) may request additional risk assessment, specify timing or other constraints, or advise against consent. Any proposed activity with a potentially significant acoustic impact on a designated SAC or SPA would also be subject to the requirement for HRA.

The major operational control over seismic surveys in the UK is through JNCC's *Guidelines for minimising the risk of disturbance and injury to marine mammals from seismic surveys* (August

---

<sup>12</sup> Fish that have spent more than one winter at sea (typically after 2, but up to 5 winters) are known as salmon or multi-sea-winter (MSW)



2010 revision reflects 2009 amendment to the Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c.) Amendment (No. 2) Regulations 2008 (Scotland) and the *Offshore Marine Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c.) Regulations 2007* (Offshore Marine Regulations, as amended in 2009 and 2010)). It is a condition of consents issued under Regulation 4 of the *Petroleum Activities (Conservation of Habitats) Regulations 2001* (& 2007 Amendments) for oil and gas related seismic surveys that the JNCC Seismic Guidelines are followed. European Protected Species (EPS) disturbance licences can also be issued under the *Offshore Marine Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c.) Regulations 2007*.

The guidelines require visual monitoring of the area by a dedicated Marine Mammal Observer (MMO) prior to a seismic survey being undertaken to determine if cetaceans are in the vicinity, and a slow and progressive build-up of sound to enable animals to move away from the source. Passive Acoustic Monitoring (PAM) may also be required. Seismic operators are required, as part of the application process, to justify that their proposed activity is not likely to cause a disturbance etc. under the *Offshore Petroleum Activities (Conservation of Habitats) Regulations 2001* (as amended) and *Offshore Marine Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c.) Regulations 2007* (as amended). This assessment should consider all operational activities including shooting during hours of darkness or in poor visibility.

In their latest guidelines, JNCC (2010b) advise that operators adopt mitigation measures which are appropriate to minimise the risk of an injury or disturbance offence<sup>13</sup> and stipulate, whenever possible, the implementation of several best practice measures, including:

- If marine mammals are likely to be in the area, only commence seismic activities during the hours of daylight when visual mitigation using Marine Mammal Observers (MMOs) is possible.
- Only commence seismic activities during the hours of darkness, or low visibility, or during periods when the sea state is not conducive to visual mitigation, if a Passive Acoustic Monitoring (PAM) system is in use to detect marine mammals likely to be in the area, noting the limitations of available PAM technology (seismic surveys that commence during periods of darkness, or low visibility, or during periods when the observation conditions are not conducive to visual mitigation, could pose a risk of committing an injury offence).
- Plan surveys so that the timing will reduce the likelihood of encounters with marine mammals. For example, this might be an important consideration in certain areas/times, e.g. during seal pupping periods near Special Areas of Conservation for harbour seals or grey seals.
- Provide trained MMOs to implement the JNCC guidelines.
- Use the lowest practicable power levels to achieve the geophysical objectives of the survey.

---

<sup>13</sup> Defined under Regulation 39 1(a) and 1(b) (respectively) of the *Offshore Marine Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c.) Regulations 2007* (as amended).

- Seek methods to reduce and/or baffle unnecessary high frequency noise produced by the airguns (this would also be relevant for other acoustic energy sources).

Passive acoustic monitoring (PAM) may be used as a mitigation tool where JNCC and country conservation agencies deem it appropriate. Periods of seasonal concern for seismic survey are also identified for Block 206/14 (see Table 2.1), within which there would be a presumption against such activity taking place.

In addition to marine mammal sensitivities, disturbance to populations of Atlantic salmon and other qualifying anadromous species can be mitigated through timing of seismic survey to avoid migratory periods and consequently significant disturbance can be avoided. In particular JNCC<sup>14</sup> highlight the sensitive post-smolt migration period for Atlantic salmon between April and May, and that mitigation, including a presumption against seismic survey at this time, is considered.

## 6.6 Conclusions

Significant effects arising from acoustic disturbance were only considered possible for SACs with marine mammals and fish as a qualifying feature. Although seismic survey, drilling and other oil industry noise is detectable by marine mammals, waterbirds and their prey, there is no evidence that such noise presents a risk to the viability of populations in UK waters and specifically not within designated Natura 2000 sites (see Defra 2010). This would require direct mortality, behavioural response with implications for reproductive success (e.g. disturbance at fixed breeding locations) or reduced long-term ecological viability (e.g. sustained displacement from foraging grounds). In the localised areas of Natura 2000 sites designated for marine mammals, acoustic disturbance from seismic survey activity resulting from proposed licensing would be intermittent and there is no evidence that cumulative effects of previous survey effort have been adverse. Despite considerable scientific effort, no causal link, or reasonable concern in relation to population viability has been found.

For the West of Shetland Blocks under consideration, the closest SAC boundary for which there are noise sensitive features (Yell Sound Coast SAC, harbour seal) is approximately 40km (from Block 206/10b), however there is a land barrier between the site boundaries and the Block which precludes a simple calculation of direct linear range and received noise levels within the site (see above for indicative values used to provide general estimates for the purposes of assessment).

Bearing in mind the information presented above and in the Appendices, it is concluded at the currently available level of definition, the proposed licensing of the Blocks would not be expected to cause an adverse effect on the integrity of the European Sites, taking account of the following:

- Should a 3D seismic survey be proposed in the Blocks (as indicated by the work programme), further HRA would be required to assess the potential for adverse effects on the integrity of sites once the area of survey, source size, timing and proposed mitigation measures are known and can form the basis for a definitive assessment.

---

<sup>14</sup> JNCC's response to the 26<sup>th</sup> Seaward licensing Round.



- It is considered reasonable to conclude that no adverse effects on the integrity of other SACs in the vicinity of the Blocks will result.
- The utilisation of areas outside the designated SAC boundaries is not well understood, but the known extensive range of grey and harbour seals, and available population monitoring indicates that neither previous activities, nor those associated with proposed licensing will undermine the conservation objectives of qualifying species.

Consent for activities will not be granted unless the operator can demonstrate that the proposed activities which may include a 3D seismic survey will not adversely affect the site integrity of European Sites.

# 7 Consideration of potential effects from oil spills on relevant sites

## 7.1 Overview of spill effects and context

Oil spills can have potentially adverse environmental effects, and are accordingly controlled by a legal framework aimed at minimising their occurrence, providing for contingency planning, response and clean up, and which enables prosecutions. It is not credible to conclude that an oil spill will never occur as a result of 27<sup>th</sup> Round licensing, in spite of the regulatory controls and other preventative measures in place.

In April 2010, a major incident occurred in the US Gulf of Mexico. During drilling of an exploratory well in deep water approximately 50 miles offshore Louisiana, there was an explosion and fire on the semi-submersible drilling rig, Deepwater Horizon. The rig was drilling in a water depth of 5,000ft with the oil reservoir at 18,000ft. Several reports into the cause of the incident and implications for activities on the UKCS have been produced, with a number of recommendations being integrated into UK guidance (e.g. DECC 2012b). As part of the investigation UK regulators contacted their counterparts in the United States (the Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, Regulation, and Enforcement - BOEMRE) to understand the cause of the incident and whether there were implications for safety at offshore operations on the UK continental shelf. The independent, UK based, Maitland review panel (Maitland 2011) evaluated the recommendations emerging from these reports and considered their relevance to the oil and gas industry on the UKCS. They assessed to what extent modifications or improvements to the UK regulatory regime could be informed by lessons learnt from the Deepwater Horizon incident.

DECC (along with other parts of government) have considered the implications of these various findings and implemented a series of actions in response.

The Health and Safety Executive (HSE) is responsible for regulating the risks to health and safety arising from work in the offshore industry on the UKCS. Inspectors from HSE's Offshore Division undertake offshore inspections of well control/integrity arrangements and related safety issues, and also review well designs and procedures. In the UK a safety case regime exists with specific safeguards including:

- The *Offshore Installations (Safety Case) Regulations 2005* require written safety cases and risk assessments to be prepared by the operator, and then approved by HSE, for all mobile offshore drilling rigs operating in the UK.
- A system of well notification, where the HSE reviews well design and procedures.
- A requirement for the design and construction of a well to be examined by an independent and competent specialist.

- A scheme of independent verification of offshore safety critical equipment such as blowout preventers to ensure they are fit for purpose.
- Checks that workers involved in well operations have received suitable information, instruction, training and supervision.
- Offshore inspections of well control and integrity arrangements, and related safety issues, by specialist inspectors from HSE's Offshore Division.
- Weekly drilling reports submitted to HSE by operators.

A review has been carried out by DECC<sup>15</sup> which has found that the existing system is fit for purpose, but in light of the Deepwater Horizon spill the regime is being strengthened further:

1. DECC has increased the oversight of drilling operations through the recruitment of additional 'offshore environmental' inspectors in its Aberdeen office. This has increased the number of annual environmental inspections of mobile drilling rigs.
2. In light of the Gulf of Mexico incident, DECC has reviewed the indemnity and insurance requirements for operating in the UK Continental Shelf.
3. Industry trade association Oil and Gas UK established a group comprised of regulators, industry and trade union representatives (the Oil Spill Prevention and Response Advisory Group - OSPRAG) to examine the UK's strengths and weaknesses in responding to a Gulf like incident. OSPRAG was active for 16 months, before reaching conclusions that recommended the setting up of a number of bodies with responsibility for ensuring drilling operations in UK waters remain robust and fit for purpose. The Oil Spill Response Forum (under guidance of Oil and Gas UK) will keep the oil spill toolkit, including subsea dispersants and spill modelling, under review. The Well Life Cycle Practices Forum will have responsibility for drilling and well engineering management functions. Regular interaction between Oil and Gas UK and OPOL (Offshore Pollution Liability Association Limited) will be maintained to exchange views on financial responsibilities. Additionally, in June 2012, Oil and Gas UK issued draft guidelines on financial responsibility for well operations in the UKCS, including assessment methodology for potential costs of well control, pollution remediation and compensation.
4. In May 2011 exercise 'Sula' was undertaken to test the UK's capacity to respond to a deepwater drilling related oil spill to the West of Shetland. A tier 2/3 deployment demonstration took place in Sullom Voe, Shetland alongside a separate Emergency Equipment Response Deployment (EERP), designed to test the dispersion of free flowing oil from a well, clearing of a well head of debris and the placement of a capping device to close off the flow from a well. An independent assessment of the deployments concluded that the ability to deploy all the equipment mobilised for the exercises (including surveillance equipment, aerial and surface dispersant application, containment and

---

<sup>15</sup> See: DECC (2012). Offshore Oil & Gas in the UK: Government Response to an Independent Review of the Regulatory Regime, December 2012.

recovery and shoreline response) was proven and all the onshore equipment was seen in fully operational conditions with the oil spill response team fully conversant in its use.

5. DECC has issued letters (dated: 23<sup>rd</sup> December 2010, 21<sup>st</sup> July 2011, 20<sup>th</sup> September 2011) to all UK operators specifying a number of requirements and expectations regarding oil pollution prevention, response, emergency plans and consenting. These were combined in supplementary guidance issued by DECC<sup>16</sup> with OPEP guidance updated in July 2012<sup>17</sup>.
6. The EU has asked companies operating in EU waters to provide assurances that they are ensuring safe practice and that they are able to take on full responsibilities for environmental and other damage if an incident were to occur.

The potential for oil spills associated with exploration and production, the consequences of accidental spillages, and the prevention, mitigation and response measures implemented have been assessed and reviewed in successive SEAs covering the UKCS area under consideration in the 27<sup>th</sup> Round, including the recent Offshore Energy SEA2. Previous SEAs have concluded that given the UK regulatory framework and available mitigation and response, in relation to objective risk criteria (such as existing exposure to risk as a result of shipping), the incremental risk associated with exploration and production (E&P) is moderate or low.

A large number of site- and activity-specific risk assessments have also been carried out as a component of Environmental Assessments and under the relevant legislation implementing the International Convention on Oil Pollution Preparedness, Response and Co-operation (OPRC) (see the *Merchant Shipping (Oil Pollution Preparedness, Response and Co-operation Convention) Regulations 1998*).

The following section provides a high-level overview of risks, regulation, contingency planning and response capabilities; followed by an assessment of risks presented to relevant European Sites by activities resulting from the proposed licensing of the 3 Blocks in the 27<sup>th</sup> Round. As risks tend to be generic between sites, these have been categorised based on ecological sensitivity and an evaluation of spill probability and severity.

## 7.2 Spill risk

Risk assessment, under the terms of OPRC, includes considerations of probability and consequence, generally comprising an evaluation of: historical spill scenarios and frequency, fate of spilled oil, trajectory of any surface slick, and potential ecological effects. These considerations are discussed below.

---

<sup>16</sup> DECC website

<https://www.gov.uk/oil-and-gas-offshore-environmental-legislation#supplementary-guidance-issued-following-the-deepwater-horizon-incident>

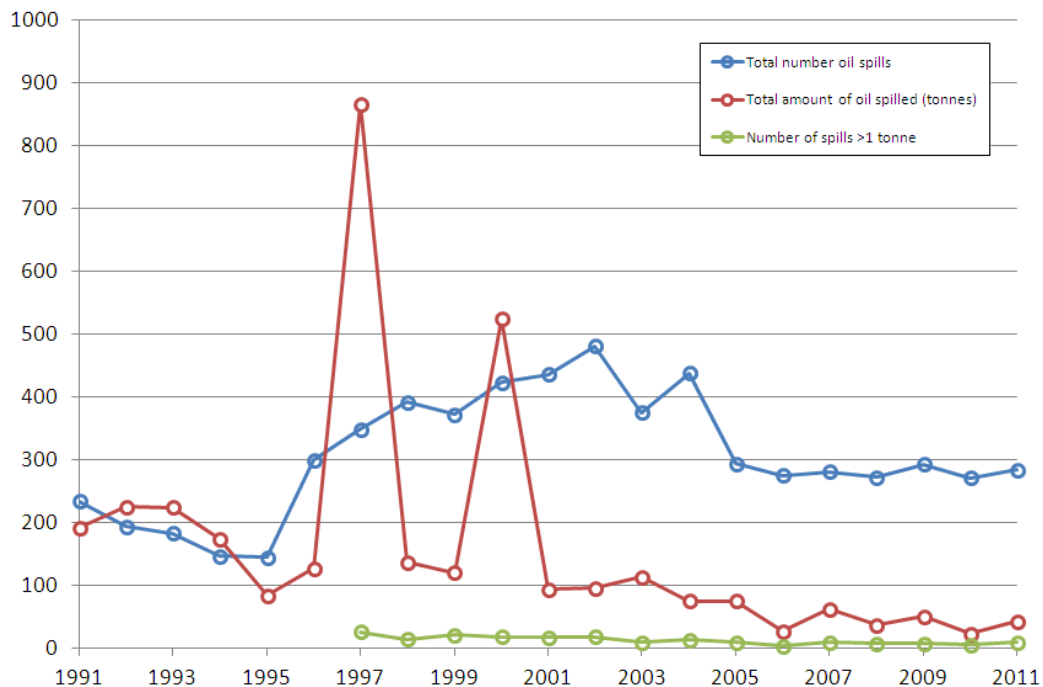
<sup>17</sup> Guidance notes to operators of UK offshore oil and gas installations (including pipelines) on Oil Pollution Emergency Plan requirements

<https://www.gov.uk/oil-and-gas-offshore-emergency-response-legislation>

### 7.2.1 Historical spill scenarios and frequency

Oil spills on the UKCS have been subject to statutory reporting since 1974 under PON1 (formerly under CSON7); annual summaries of which were initially published in the “Brown Book” series, now superseded by on-line data available from the DECC website<sup>18</sup> (Figure 7.1). Discharges, spills and emissions data from offshore installations are also reported by OSPAR (e.g. OSPAR 2009).

**Figure 7.1: Number and volume of reported oil spills from UKCS oil and gas installations over the period 1991-2011**



Source: DECC website

DECC data indicates that the most frequent types of spill from mobile drilling rigs have been organic phase drilling fluids (and base oil), diesel and crude oil. Topsides couplings, valves and tank overflows; and infield flowlines and risers are the most frequent sources of spills from production operations, with most spills being <1 tonne. A large proportion of reported oil spills in recent years (since about 1990) have resulted from process upsets (leading to excess oil in produced water). Estimated spill risk from UKCS subsea facilities was equivalent to a risk of 0.003 spills/year for an individual facility, with almost all reported spills less than a tonne (<5bbl) in size.

Well control incidents (i.e. “blowouts” involving uncontrolled flow of fluids from a wellbore or wellhead) have been too infrequent on the UKCS for a meaningful analysis of frequency based on historic UKCS data. A review of blowout frequencies cited in UKCS Environmental

<sup>18</sup> Oil and chemical discharge notifications (accessed January 2013)  
<https://www.gov.uk/oil-and-gas-uk-field-data#oil-spills>

Statements as part of the OESEA2 gives occurrence values in the range 1/1,000-10,000 well-years.

An annual review of reported oil and chemical spills in the UKCS – covering both vessels and offshore installations – is made on behalf of the Maritime and Coastguard Agency (MCA) by the Advisory Committee on Protection of the Sea (e.g. Dixon 2011). This includes all spills reported by POLREP reports by the MCA and PON1 reports to DECC - note that notifications of spills through the PON1 process are now being reported on the DECC website on a monthly basis<sup>19</sup>. The review noted a 6.1% reduction was evident in the total number of reports by offshore oil and gas installations during 2010 which was the lowest annual total recorded since 2006, concluding that a combination of technical, operations and regulatory measures effectively contributed to the decrease. Of these discharges, 65% were fuel, lubrication or hydraulic oils; additionally, of the discharges with volume information, 95% were less than 455 litres. It is recorded in DECC data that the total number of oil spills, the related spill volume and those greater than 1 tonne all slightly increased in 2011 (Figure 7.1), however the total quantity of oil spilled remains low and is in keeping with the general spill trend since 2001.

Since the mid-1990s, the reported number of spills has increased, consistent with more rigorous reporting of very minor incidents (e.g. the smallest reported spill in 2011 was 0.000001 tonnes). However, the underlying trend in spill quantity (excluding specifically-identified large spills) suggests a consistent annual average of less than 100 tonnes. In comparison, oil discharged with produced water from the UKCS in 2011 totalled 2,508 tonnes (DECC website<sup>20</sup>).

Historic major spill events from UKCS production facilities include the 1986 Claymore pipeline leak (estimated 3,000 tonnes), 1988 Piper Alpha explosion (1,000 tonnes), 1996 Captain spill (685 tonnes), and 2000 Hutton TLP spill (450 tonnes). Although potentially significant at a local scale, these volumes are minor when compared to other inputs of oil to the marine environment, such as riverine inputs (OSPAR 2000).

Following the recent gas release and evacuation of personnel from Total E&P UK's Elgin production facilities, DECC convened a Government Interest Group (GIG) to enable interested parties, such as DECC, the Secretary of State's Representative, the Health and Safety Executive, the Scottish Government and the Maritime and Coastguard Agency, to share information about the incident and to discuss issues such as the operator's plans to stop the release. A GIG update<sup>21</sup> with respect to the environmental aspects of the incident indicated that the vast majority of the release was methane gas entering the atmosphere, but that some of the condensate and associated liquid components impacted the sea surface. This resulted in a silvery sheen with occasional smaller patches of brown weathered material. In line with the reduction in the release rate (from a peak of approximately 200,000m<sup>3</sup>/day), the extent of the sea surface contamination significantly reduced and stabilised at consistently less than 5km<sup>2</sup>, compared with earlier estimates of approximately 20km<sup>2</sup>; and the quantity estimates also

---

<sup>19</sup> <https://www.gov.uk/oil-and-gas-uk-field-data#oil-spills>

<sup>20</sup> Oil discharged with produced water 2005-2011

<https://www.gov.uk/oil-and-gas-uk-field-data#oil-discharged-with-produced-water>

<sup>21</sup> National Archives website –

[http://webarchive.nationalarchives.gov.uk/20121217150421/http://og.decc.gov.uk/en/olgs/cms/environment/about\\_the\\_offs/elgin\\_gig/elgin\\_gig.aspx](http://webarchive.nationalarchives.gov.uk/20121217150421/http://og.decc.gov.uk/en/olgs/cms/environment/about_the_offs/elgin_gig/elgin_gig.aspx)



significantly reduced and stabilised at consistently less than 2 tonnes, compared with earlier estimates of approximately 20 tonnes (DECC 2012c).

### 7.2.2 Trajectory and fate of spilled oil

The main oil weathering processes following a surface oil spill are spreading, evaporation, dispersion, emulsification, dissolution, oxidation, sedimentation and biodegradation. The anticipated reservoir hydrocarbon type in the West of Shetland Blocks is oil but condensate or gas may also be found. Therefore the potential risk of crude oil spills has been considered. The persistence of spilled crude oil depends on the characteristics of the oil, but typically is of the order of days to weeks. Diesel spills generally evaporate and disperse without the need for intervention. A major diesel spill of ca. 1000 tonnes would disperse naturally in about 8 hours and travel some 24km in conditions of a constant unidirectional 30 knot wind.

With respect to the recent Elgin gas release, the observed sea surface contamination (described above) was in line with modelling data derived for potential condensate spills, which predicted that there would be an equilibrium point when input was matched by natural loss as a result of evaporation and dispersion in the water column, with approximately 50% of the condensate evaporating within approximately 24 hours under conditions relevant to the Elgin release. The brown weathered material also appeared to disperse naturally and, during periods when the wind strength and wave height increased, this enhanced dispersion of the condensate and weathered material in the water column, reducing the quantity of material remaining on the sea surface (DECC 2012c).

Coincident with these weathering processes, surface and dispersed oil will be transported as a result of tidal (and other) currents, wind and wave action. The Blocks under consideration are on the edge of the shelf of the Faroe-Shetland Channel, in the strong northeast flowing branch of Atlantic Water Inflow into the Nordic Seas (Figure 7.2b). Generally, any oil slick front will be wind-driven on a vector equivalent to current velocity plus approximately 3% of wind velocity. Although strong winds can come from any direction and in any season, the predominant winds are from the south and southwest which for the West of Shetland Blocks would push spilled oil towards the northern islands of Shetland and the open Norwegian Sea.

Along the western coasts of Shetland, Orkney, the combination of exposure to prevailing winds and deep, open offshore waters produces a high energy wave regime (annual mean significant wave height of 2.7m, ranging from a summer mean of 1.8m to a winter mean of 3.75m) (Source). Waves and turbulence at the sea surface can cause all or part of a slick to break up into fragments and droplets of varying sizes. These become mixed into the upper levels of the water column. Some of the smaller droplets will remain suspended in the sea water while the larger ones will tend to rise back to the surface, where they may either coalesce with other droplets to reform a slick or spread out to form a very thin film. The oil that remains suspended in the water has a greater surface area than before dispersion occurred. This encourages other natural processes such as dissolution, biodegradation and sedimentation to occur. The speed at which an oil disperses is largely dependent upon the nature of the oil and the sea state, and occurs most quickly if the oil is light and of low viscosity and if the sea is very rough (ITOPF website<sup>22</sup>).

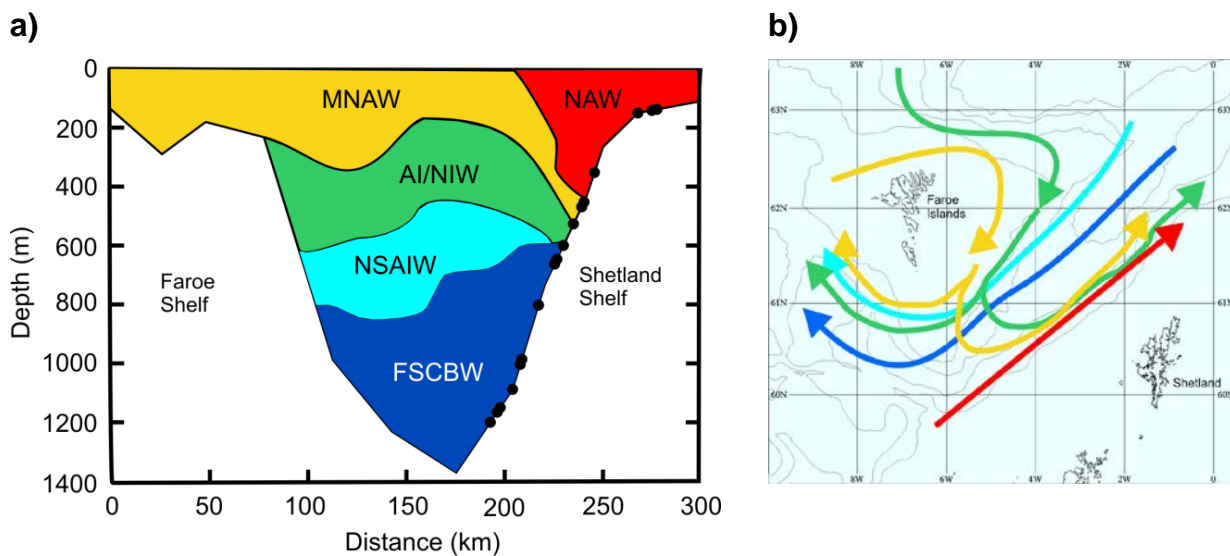
---

<sup>22</sup> International Tanker Owners Pollution Federation (ITOPF) website



The West of Shetland area is dominated by complex hydrography and bathymetry, making it a very dynamic environment. The UK sea area to the west of Shetland can be divided into the continental shelf (0-200m water depth), the continental slope (200 to 1,000m water depth) and the Faroe-Shetland Channel (>1,000m water depth). Within the continental slope and Faroe-Shetland Channel a number of different water masses occupy different depths of the water column (Figure 7.2a), with intermediate to shallow depth currents predominantly flowing in a north-east direction and deeper currents flowing to the south-west (Figure 7.2b, see SEA 4 for further details).

**Figure 7.2 – Water masses and ocean current circulation in the Faroe-Shetland Channel region**



Notes: a) Black circles represent sites with oil spill modelling results shown in Table 7.1. NAW = North Atlantic Water; MNAW = Modified North Atlantic Water; AI/NIW = Atlantic Intermediate/North Icelandic Water; NSAIW = Norwegian Sea Arctic Intermediate Water; FSCBW = Faroe Shetland Channel Bottom Water. b) Colours represent water masses shown in figure a.  
Source: After Turrell et al. (1999)

A review of 15 years of Environmental Statements was undertaken for Blocks to the West of Shetland (included Blocks 165, 166, 175, 176, 202-206, 208, 209 and 212-218). Of these, those shown in Table 7.1 contained relevant oil spill studies, e.g. deterministic estimates of time to beach for a number of different spill scenarios and hydrocarbon types.

From Table 7.1, the time to beach for different locations (where beaching occurs) can be summarised by the following ranges:

- Shetland 35-269 hours (in winds >13 knots the shortest estimate reduces to 25 hours from Block 206/8)
- Faroe Islands 46-144 hours
- Orkney 45-269 hours

- Norway > 118 hours
- Foula 40-48 hours
- Mainland Scotland 75-133 hours

Stochastic and deterministic modelling results for diesel spills suggest that there was either an insignificant (<1%) or zero percentage chance of beaching occurring, generally with full dispersion occurring in open water. The sites for which oil spill modelling has been undertaken represent the full depth of the water column (black dots on Figure 7.2a) and all of the water masses and currents shown in Figure 7.2b. Estimates suggest that beaching from a spill would not occur for at least 25h from any of the West of Shetland Blocks under consideration, rising to >35h under wind conditions <13 knots. It should, however, be noted that these estimates are using worst case scenarios of unconstrained blow outs with no intervention, combined with constant winds from one direction over a significant period of time, which realistically is improbable.

The likelihood of beaching of hydrocarbons on Shetland from a spill was <30%, with a 60% probability for NW Shetland from a blow-out from Block 204/10. The highest probability of beaching on Norway (60%) came from a blow-out from Block 206/8, although this is expected to occur after a minimum time period of 17 days. The likelihood of beaching at other locations was <10%. The probability of beaching, combined with time taken for any spilled hydrocarbon to beach, confirms that the screening criteria used (see DECC 2012a) to identify any European Sites at risk from oil spills is relevant for the 3 West of Shetland Blocks.

Exercise Sula, which tested the UKs response capability to a deep water drilling spill to the west of Shetland, was based on a blowout event from a well in Block 204/10 (1,090m water depth) 86 miles from Shetland. The exercise effectively tested the UK response system, the National Contingency Plan (NCP) and individual response organisations (including the MCA, DECC, SOSREP, Shetland Islands Council and Scottish Standing Environment Group) which would be involved in a spill to the west of Shetland. Independent assessors concluded that the UK pollution response system could effectively respond to a deep water drilling incident to the west of Shetland in the timescales involved.

To support environmental assessments of individual drilling or development projects, modelling is carried out for a major crude oil release, corresponding to a blowout (i.e. a worst case scenario based on expected well flow rates and nature of the crude oil, however unlikely that scenario might be), and for smaller diesel or fuel oil releases, which are expected to be less persistent. Also in response to the Deepwater Horizon spill, operators are required to consider and provide evidence of planning for the eventuality that a relief well may need to be drilled (e.g. time to acquire a suitable rig, time to drill the well etc.). Representative modelling cases from various parts of the UKCS have been reviewed by successive SEAs.

**Table 7.1 – Review of trajectory and stochastic oil spill modelling for West of Shetland exploration wells and developments**

Block	Water depth (m)	Spill type	Spill size	Model used & conditions	Time to beach (trajectory modelling)	Likelihood of beaching (stochastic modelling)	Date of model run
204	350-500	Blowout, Schiehallion type crude	287,280m <sup>3</sup> over a 90 day period,	OSCAR 5, 30 knot onshore winds	Shetland (summer) 105hrs Shetland (winter) 198hrs	Scotland, Orkney, Norway 0-10%	2010
204/10	1,090	Blowout, Foinaven type crude	720m <sup>3</sup> over 24hrs	OSIS 3, 30 knot onshore winds	Shetland 45hrs Faroe 56hrs	UK, Faroes <1%	2002 & 2008
204/10a	1,000	Blowout, Foinaven type crude	13,991m <sup>3</sup> over 24hrs 195,888m <sup>3</sup> over 14 hrs	OSIS 4.5, 30 knot onshore winds	Shetland 62hrs  Shetland 62hrs Norway 193hrs Faroe 74hrs	Shetland 5 - 30% Norway <10%  NW Shetland 60% S Shetland 30%	2011
204/14	ca, 1,000	Foinaven crude	Not stated	OSIS 2.0, 30 knot winds to variety of surrounding coasts	Foula 40hrs Shetland 42hrs Orkney 53hrs Caithness 75hrs	-	1999
204/14 & 204/15	ca. 800	Instantaneous release at surface of Foinaven crude	1,000m <sup>3</sup>	OSIS 2.2.3, 30 knot winds to variety of surrounding coasts	Foula 40hrs Shetland 42hrs Orkney 45hrs Faroe 53hrs	-	1998
204/16	ca. 1,000	Blowout, Foinaven type crude	30m <sup>3</sup> /hr 24hr period total 720m <sup>3</sup>	OSIS 3, 30 knot wind to Shetland & Faroe	Foula 46hrs Shetland 67hrs Faroe 62hrs	-	2002
204/17	983	Blowout, type of crude not stated	4800 m <sup>3</sup> instantaneous  Stochastic modelling of total spill of 15000m <sup>3</sup> over 120hrs	OSIS 3, 30 knot onshore winds	Foula 48hrs Shetland 63hrs Orkney 51hrs Faroe 59hrs	Shetland 5 to <10% Orkney, Faroe mainland Scotland 1 to <5%	2003
204/18b	982	Blowout, Brae Central type crude	Total 18,352 tonnes	OSIS 4.2, 30 knot onshore winds	Shetland 64hrs Faroe 94hrs	Total probability of beaching is 32% with the highest individual beaching probability 3.6% at Island of Westay, Orkney.	2011
204/20	350-450	Not given but Schiehallion crude	-	OSIS, 30 knot wind to Shetland	Shetland 45hrs	-	2000

Block	Water depth (m)	Spill type	Spill size	Model used & conditions	Time to beach (trajectory modelling)	Likelihood of beaching (stochastic modelling)	Date of model run
		spill					
204/21	ca. 800	Blowout, Brent type crude	Total 720m <sup>3</sup> over 24 hrs	OSIS 3, 30 knot wind to Orkney & Faroe	Orkney 51hrs Faroe 63hrs	-	2002
204/24, 25, 19, 20	500-550	Surface spill of Foinaven crude	100 tonne	Not stated but probably OSIS, 30 knot onshore winds	Shetland 45hrs Orkney 48hrs Caithness 76hrs	-	2000
205/21a	156	Blowout, type of crude not stated	Total 720 tonnes over 24hrs	OSIS 3.1.1, 30 knot onshore winds	Foula 40hrs Shetland 256hrs	Shetland 1 to 10%	2009
205/26a	136	Instantaneous release, Arabian heavy type crude	2,000 tonnes	OSIS 3.1.1, 30 knot onshore winds	Orkney 48hrs Faroe 122hrs	42% total probability of beaching somewhere	2008
206/1, 205/5	600	Blowout, condensate & pipeline rupture	-	30 knot wind towards Shetland	Disperses within 3 to 4 days without beaching	N/A	2009
206/8	140	Blowout, Clair type crude	35,000m <sup>3</sup> over 14 days	OSIS 3, 30 knot onshore wind	Shetland 25hrs worst case (but in winds <13knots would not beach) Orkney 118-130hrs Faroe 122-133hrs Mainland Scotland 118-130hrs	-	2001
206/8	140	Blowout, Clair type crude  Pipeline rupture of Clair crude	287,280m <sup>3</sup> of crude  3,400m <sup>3</sup> of crude	OSCAR	Blowout: Shetland 36hrs (39hrs in winter) UK-Faroe median line 168hrs Faroe 444hrs (although 0% beaching probability) Norway min.17 days (typically 58 days) Pipeline rupture: Shetland 14hrs UK-Faroe median line 201hrs	3% Shetland 0% Orkney 0% Faroe 0% Mainland Scotland 10-60% Norway	2010

Block	Water depth (m)	Spill type	Spill size	Model used & conditions	Time to beach (trajectory modelling)	Likelihood of beaching (stochastic modelling)	Date of model run
208/11	1,167	Blowout, Alwyn type condensate	57,652m <sup>3</sup> over 14 days	OSIS, 30 knot towards Shetland and Faroes	Shetland 55 hours Faroes disperses after 18 days and crosses the median line after 36 hours	-	2012
208/17	668	Blowout, Shah Deniz type condensate	169,175m <sup>3</sup> over 35 days	OSIS, 30 knot wind towards Shetland and Faroe	Shetland 50hrs Faroes 43hrs to cross median line, disperses after 38 days	Shetland 2-10% Norway 2%	2012
213/25	1,178	Instantaneous surface release, Foinaven type crude	1,000m <sup>3</sup>	OSIS, 30 knot onshore winds to variety of surrounding coasts	Shetland 35hrs Orkney 70hrs Caithness 133hrs	-	1998
213/26	1,200	Blowout, Don type crude	1,166 tonnes over 6 hrs	OSIS, 30 knot wind towards a variety of coastlines	Faroe 77hrs Norway 167hrs Shetland 59hrs	Faroe, Norway, Shetland <10%	2005
213/27	ca. 1,200	Blowout, Foinaven type crude	1,116 tonnes over 6 hrs	OilMap 30 knot wind towards a variety of coastlines	Faroe 103hrs Shetland 269hrs Norway 118hrs Orkney 269hrs	Faroe, Norway, Shetland, Orkney 1-10%	2005
213/27	1,150	Blowout, Rosebank type crude	1,166 tonnes	OSIS, 30 knot wind towards a variety of coastlines	Faroes 109hrs Shetland 58hrs	Shetland 21%	2004
214/30a	435	Blowout, Malampaya type condensate	2,000 barrels (318m <sup>3</sup> )	OSIS, 30 knot wind towards a variety of coastlines	Shetland disperses within 19km and 10 hours Faroes disperses within 16km	N/A	2009
217/15	1569	Spill of Rosebank type crude	1,400m <sup>3</sup> of crude	OSIS, 30knot wind towards a variety of coastlines	Faroe 144hrs Shetland 146hrs Orkney 176hrs Norway 145hrs	Overall probability of 8%	2010

### 7.2.3 Potential ecological effects

The most vulnerable components of the ecosystem to oil spills in offshore and coastal environments are seabirds and marine mammals, due to their close association with the sea surface. Seabirds are affected by oil pollution in several ways, including oiling of plumage resulting in the loss of insulating properties and the ingestion of oil during preening. Pollution of the sea by oil, predominantly from merchant shipping, can be a major cause of seabird mortality. Although locally important numbers of birds have been killed on the UKCS directly by oil spills from tankers, for example common scoter off Milford Haven following the Sea Empress spill in 1996, population recovery has generally been rapid. Chronic pollution resulting from illegal dumping or tank washing probably has a greater chronic impact on seabirds than accidental spills from shipping casualties (Hampton *et al.* 2003, Camphuysen 2007).

The Offshore Vulnerability Index (OVI) developed by JNCC (Williams *et al.* 1994) is used to assess the vulnerability of bird species to surface pollution; it considers four factors:

- the amount of time spent on the water
- total biogeographical population
- reliance on the marine environment
- potential rate of population recovery

Vulnerability scores for offshore areas (see Table 7.2, below) are determined by combining the density of each species of bird present with its vulnerability index score. Of the species commonly present in UK offshore waters, gannet, skuas and auk species (e.g. relevant SPA sites include Foula, Fetlar, Noss, Fair Isle, Sumburgh Head) may be considered to be most vulnerable to oil pollution due to a combination of heavy reliance on the marine environment, low breeding output with a long period of immaturity before breeding, and the regional presence of a large percentage of the biogeographic population. In contrast, the aerial habits of the fulmar and gulls, together with large populations and widespread distribution, reduce vulnerability of these species. Vulnerability is seasonal, with a general trend of high vulnerability in coastal areas adjacent to colonies during the breeding season. In winter and through spring, vulnerability in inshore waters can also be very high in some areas.

**Table 7.2: Monthly seabird vulnerability to surface pollution in relevant 27<sup>th</sup> Round Blocks**

Block	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Overall
206/9	4	1	2	3	2	3	1	4	4	3	3	4	3
206/10	3	1	2	2	1	2	1	3	2	3	3	4	2
206/14	4	1	3	3	2	3	1	4	4	4	3	-	3

Note: 1 = very high, 2 = high, 3 = moderate, 4 = low.

Source: JNCC (1999).

Fortunately, there is little experience of major oil spills in the vicinity of seabird colonies in the UK. In 1993 the Braer ran aground at Garth's Ness in Shetland and began leaking Norwegian



Gulfaks crude oil from the moment of impact. In total 85,000 tonnes of oil was spilled by the Braer. 207 birds were received at the cleaning centre set up to deal with oiled birds, of these 23 were successfully rehabilitated, while an estimated 31 out of 34 seals were successfully rehabilitated. There was difficulty in determining the number of birds that died as a result of the oil as some would never have been found and stormy weather at the time of the spill caused a high mortality of storm victims that became oiled after death. 1,538 dead birds were found on the beaches including shag (857), black guillemot (203), kittiwake (133), and long-tailed duck (96), as well as great northern diver (13), eider (70) and great black-backed gull (45). There was a clear excess of females over males found. The main groups of breeding seabirds affected by the spill were locally resident species, while summer visitors would have been out of Shetland waters at the time of the spill. In general the 1993 breeding season was successful for most species that may have been affected by the oil spill, with the exception of shag and black guillemot (SOTEAG 1993, DTI 2003).

Fortunately, the timing and location of the spill, two of the most important factors that determine the extent of the effect on the fauna and in the case of the Braer spill, the stormy weather, resulted in the rapid dispersion of the oil in the water column and within a short period (in terms of oil spills), the effects were rapidly reduced. Long term effects on wildlife have proved to be less than first feared with the most notable impact on breeding populations of resident seabirds closest to the spill (SOTEAG 1993).

As the major breeding areas for most wildfowl and wader species are outside the UK (in the high arctic for many species), population dynamics are largely controlled by factors including breeding success (largely related to short-term climate fluctuations, but also habitat loss and degradation) and migration losses. Other significant factors include lemming abundance on arctic breeding grounds (e.g. white-fronted goose). Variability in movements of wintering birds, associated with winter weather conditions in continental Europe, can also have a major influence on annual trends in UK numbers, as can variability in the staging stops of passage migrants.

Assessments are currently ongoing to document and quantify levels of injury and pathways of exposure for bird species resulting from the Deepwater Horizon incident. These assessments will use the results of aerial and beach bird surveys, alongside laboratory analysis and detailed modelling (Natural Resource Damage Assessment (NRDA) 2012).

Oil spill risks to marine mammals have been reviewed by successive SEAs and their supporting technical reports (e.g. Hammond *et al.* 2004, Hammond *et al.* 2008).

Generally, marine mammals are considered to be less vulnerable than seabirds to fouling by oil, but they are at risk from hydrocarbons and other chemicals that may evaporate from the surface of an oil slick at sea within the first few days. Symptoms from acute exposure to volatile hydrocarbons include irritation to the eyes and lungs, lethargy, poor coordination and difficulty with breathing. Individuals may then drown as a result of these symptoms.

The US National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) reported a cetacean Unusual Mortality Event (UME)<sup>23</sup> in the northern Gulf of Mexico, with 754 cetacean strandings (5% stranded alive, 95% stranded dead) reported between 1<sup>st</sup> February 2010 and 15<sup>th</sup> July 2012 (NOAA Fisheries website<sup>24</sup>). This UME coincided with the Deepwater Horizon incident (April-August 2010) in the area, although 114 of the 754 strandings occurred prior to the blowout incident. An investigation is currently ongoing into the cause of the event, including direct or indirect effects of the Deepwater Horizon oil spill and clean up, although no definite cause or link has currently been identified (NOAA Fisheries website).

Grey and harbour seals come ashore regularly throughout the year between foraging trips and additionally spend significantly more time ashore during the moulting period (February-April in grey seals and August-September in harbour seals) and particularly the pupping season (October-December in grey seals and June-July in harbour seals). Animals most at risk from oil coming ashore on seal haulout sites and breeding colonies are neonatal pups, which rely on their prenatal fur and metabolic activity to achieve thermal balance during their first few weeks of life, and are therefore more susceptible than adults to external oil contamination.

Direct mortality of seals as a result of contaminant exposure associated with major oil spills has been reported, e.g. following the Exxon Valdez oil spill in Alaska in 1989. Animals exposed to oil over a period of time developed pathological conditions including brain lesions. Additional pup mortality was reported in areas of heavy oil contamination compared to un-oiled areas.

Coastal otter populations are also vulnerable to fouling by oil, should it reach nearshore habitats. They are closely associated with the sea surface and reliant upon fur, rather than blubber, for insulation.

Benthic habitats and species may be sensitive to deposition of oil associated with sedimentation, or following chemical dispersion. The proportion of a surface spill that is deposited to the seabed might be expected to increase as a result of high turbulence and suspended solids concentrations in the water column, both associated with storm conditions in shallow water. Studies of macrobenthic infauna following the *Braer* spill (Kingston *et al.* 1995), which occurred under such conditions, found no significant changes in benthic community structure, as characterised by species richness, individual abundance and diversity, which could be related to the areas of seabed affected by the spill. This may have been because Braer oil was of low toxicity, or because the sampling programme was carried out too soon after the spill to enable the full effects of its impact to be detected. In recognition of this as part of the DECC SEA programme further sampling of the study area has been conducted, ten years after the spill, results from which have indicated a substantial decline in sediment hydrocarbon concentrations.

In contrast, evidence from the Florida barge spill (Buzzards Bay, Massachusetts, September 1969, in which 700m<sup>3</sup> of diesel fuel were released) suggests that in certain circumstances, contamination from oil spills could be long-term. Monitoring immediately following the spill

---

<sup>23</sup> An unusual mortality event (UME) is defined under the US Marine Mammal Protection Act 1972 (as amended) as: "a stranding that is unexpected; involves a significant die-off of any marine mammal population; and demands immediate response."

<sup>24</sup> NOAA Fisheries website (accessed October 2012)

[http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/health/mmume/cetacean\\_gulfofmexico2010.htm](http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/health/mmume/cetacean_gulfofmexico2010.htm)

suggested rapid recovery (reviewed by Teal & Howarth 1984), while subsequent studies (sampling in 1989) indicated that substantial biodegradation of aromatic hydrocarbons in saltmarsh sediments had occurred (Teal *et al.* 1992). However, thirty years after the spill, significant oil residues remain in deep anoxic and sulphate-depleted layers of local salt marsh sediments (Reddy *et al.* 2002, Peacock *et al.* 2005). The ecological consequences of this residual contamination are unclear, although there is potential for remobilisation of sediment-bound contaminants through bioturbation or storm events (in which case, aerobic biodegradation would be expected to be rapid).

A post spill damage assessment, remediation and restoration programme is currently underway in the Gulf of Mexico following the Deepwater Horizon event. Results from sampling in the 4 months after the stabilisation of the well showed no deposits of liquid phase oil from the spill in sub-surface sediments beyond the shoreline, although tar mats were present in shallow sub-tidal areas near the shore and there were traces of oil in deep-sea sediments within approximately 6 miles of the wellhead (Gulf Science Monitor 2010). The results found that within the 4 month period <1% of water samples and ~1% of sediment samples taken exceeded US environmental protection agency's aquatic life benchmarks for polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAH), with all of the samples exceeding the benchmark being taken within 2 miles (3km) of the wellhead. There is evidence of dead or dying corals within two hard-bottomed coral communities 7 and 3 miles from the wellhead respectively, although further interpretation and analysis of data is currently ongoing (NRDA 2012).

With respect to the recent Elgin gas release, sampling and monitoring programmes to date indicate that it is considered unlikely that the incident has had any significant impact on marine organisms in the water column, and likely that any impact on seabed marine organisms will be restricted to the area immediately surrounding the platform, an area that has already been impacted by routine discharges relating to previous drilling operations. Any hydrocarbons entering the water column would have been widely dispersed, and rapidly broken down by marine bacteria. Whilst the location and nature of the release, and the comparatively small area affected, indicated that the potential impact on marine mammals and seabirds was likely to be insignificant, Total have instructed a specialist contractor to undertake bespoke aerial surveys to quantify and potentially identify any marine mammals or seabirds in a 200km<sup>2</sup> area around the Elgin facilities (DECC 2012).

Those coastal and marine Annex I habitats which are most sensitive to oil spills are identified in Table 7.3, below. Generally, sheltered habitats of lower exposure to wave energy are considered most vulnerable; oil may persist for long periods in such environments.

### 7.3 Implications for relevant European Sites

The re-screening process (Appendix B) identified the potential for oil spill effects at relevant Natura 2000 sites. All sites where the potential for effects were identified are listed in detail in Appendix C. The identification of potential effects from oil spills on specific European Sites considers the following factors:

- Oil spill probability and severity (taking into account distance from Blocks under offer, and probable hydrocarbon type)
- The ecological sensitivity of the qualifying feature(s) to oil spills

- Connected with the above, in what way an oil spill would have an immediate effect on the conservation objectives of SACs and SPAs as listed in Appendix C, and any long-term implications of a spill on these objectives

It should be noted that at a project level, DECC requirements for the preparation of OPEPs and ES submissions include, amongst other mitigation and response criteria, the modelling of a worst case blowout scenario considering a specific release location, crude oil type and historic metocean conditions as well as an unlikely 30 knot onshore wind, over a release time of 10 days. Detailed potential effects of an unmitigated release on Natura 2000 sites beyond a generic consideration would be considered at the project level.

### 7.3.1 Special Areas of Conservation

The ecological sensitivity of the qualifying features of relevant sites to oil spills varies and post-incident monitoring guidelines produced as part of the “PREMIAM: Pollution Response in Emergencies Marine Impact Assessment and Monitoring” project (Law *et al.* 2011), provide information on the sensitivity and vulnerability of relevant habitats and species. Additionally, where available, Regulation 35 advice is provided on a site specific basis which considers the sensitivity of a given site to activities such as oil and gas exploration and production. For several Annex I habitats and Annex II species, it is considered that any potential source of effect is unlikely to degrade the qualifying habitat or habitat of species, or undermine the conservation objectives of related sites. These include:

- **Submerged reefs** – With respect to subtidal rock, the lack of substrata that could retain persistent oil contamination means that any impacts are only likely to be due to the acute effects of the dispersed oil, unless chronic oiling seeps down from an intertidal oil source. Generally considered unusual for notable quantities of dispersed oil from spills to reach depths greater than 10m, but there are known cases where this has happened (Law *et al.* 2011). Therefore not generally vulnerable to surface oil pollution, except possibly following application of chemical dispersants (generally not permitted in waters shallower than 20m). It is not expected that the extent, distribution or functioning of these habitats would be significantly affected, and therefore similarly, those of any species associated with, or relying on the functioning of these habitats, such that conservation objectives would be undermined.
- **Submerged sandbanks** – Dispersed oil in water and oil bound to shoreline sediments can make its way down to the seabed and contaminate subtidal sediments. Impacts to seabed sediment fauna have been described after a number of oil spills, but normally only in shallow depths where oil in water concentrations were particularly high or close to sandy beaches (Law *et al.* 2011). Therefore not generally vulnerable to surface oil pollution, except possibly following application of chemical dispersants (generally not permitted in waters shallower than 20m).
- **Lagoons, dunes** – sites above Mean High Water Springs not generally vulnerable to surface oil pollution, except possibly to wind-blown oil or evaporated hydrocarbons. No cases of oil or chemical spills contaminating lagoons in UK or north-west Atlantic coasts have been found. Most UK lagoons are not very vulnerable to marine spills and their vulnerability will be dependent on the frequency and route by which seawater enters the lagoon. For those with narrow entrances, relatively simple to protect them by damming or booming (Law *et al.* 2011).

- **Sea cliffs, sea caves** – The vulnerability of rocky shores is mainly dependent on the wave exposure. Exposed rocky shores are normally considered to be one of the least vulnerable habitats to oil spills, because the oil is quickly removed by wave action. Sheltered rocky shores are often more vulnerable and sensitive, particularly if they include lots of rockpools and crevices (Law *et al.* 2011). It is not expected that the extent, distribution or functioning of these habitats would be significantly affected, and therefore similarly, those of any species associated with, or relying on the functioning of these habitats such that conservation status would be detrimentally affected.
- **Terrestrial and freshwater aquatic species** – the potential for significant effects on the conservation objectives of these species and their supporting habitats is essentially negated by their distribution, as these features do not utilise marine or estuarine environments. Species include freshwater pearl mussel (*Margaritifera margaritifera*), and non-coastal otter populations (*Lutra lutra*), though it should be noted that salmonids play a critical role in the life cycle of the freshwater pearl mussel, and potential indirect effects of this association are considered in the assessment below.

Table 7.3 provides information on those categories of Annex I habitats and Annex II species which may have their conservation objectives undermined in the event of being impacted by an oil spill – those sites for which such potential effects from fuel and/or crude oil spills has been identified (given the vulnerability of their qualifying features and location with respect to the Blocks, see Appendix B) are listed. Due to the close proximity to each other of the West of Shetland Blocks under consideration and that the location of the proposed contingent well is not currently known, site vulnerability is considered relevant for all three Blocks. Note: some sites are represented in more than one risk category.

**Table 7.3: Annex I habitat types and Annex II species potentially vulnerable to oil spills**

<b>Mudflats and sandflats</b>
Number of physical and biological characteristics of sediment shores that can influence their vulnerability and sensitivity, including wave exposure, shore topography, sediment composition, height of water table, presence of large burrows, abundance and diversity of infauna, and use of the shore by birds for feeding and roosting. Wave-exposed clean sandy shores are often considered to have a low vulnerability and sensitivity due to the natural cleaning of the waves and the relatively poor fauna in the sediment (Law <i>et al.</i> 2011). Particularly vulnerable in sheltered areas where wave energy is low. The biological communities associated with these sites are related to the degree of sheltering and subsequent sediment type; sheltered sites with fine, muddy sediments may support a high diversity and abundance of invertebrates and waterfowl.
<b>Sites potentially at risk:</b> Sanday SAC
<b>Estuaries</b>
Complexes of several subtidal and intertidal habitats with varying freshwater influence. The sediments of estuaries support various biological communities, while the water column provides an important habitat for free-living species, such as fish, and juvenile stages of benthic plants and animals. Estuaries often contain several different Annex I habitats.
<b>Sites potentially at risk:</b> None
<b>Saltmarshes</b>
Comprise intertidal mud and sandflats colonised by vegetation due to protection from strong wave action. Pioneering saltmarsh vegetation exists where tidal flooding is frequent, with progression to



more diverse, stable communities in upper reaches where tidal flooding is less frequent. Upper reaches can be valuable for plants, invertebrates and wintering or breeding waterfowl. Generally considered to be very vulnerable to oil spills, because they form in the upper part of sheltered muddy shores where oil becomes concentrated. Once oil gets into a marsh it is trapped by the vegetation where it becomes difficult to remove and causes long-term contamination (Law *et al.* 2011).

**Sites potentially at risk:** None

#### Inlets and Bays

Large indentations of the coast, and generally more sheltered from wave action than the open coast. They are relatively shallow, with water depth rarely exceeding 30m, and support a variety of subtidal and intertidal habitats and associated biological communities.

**Sites potentially at risk:** Sullom Voe SAC

#### Cetaceans

Sites comprise a variety of marine habitats utilised by cetaceans for foraging and other activities, with extensive areas beyond the site boundary also utilised. Much of the evidence of cetacean injuries is circumstantial, but it seems likely that individuals are occasionally exposed to oil from large spills, sometimes being attracted to the spill area by the response activity. While their skin is not thought to be particularly sensitive to oil, any accidental ingestion or breathing of oily fumes could cause physiological stress (Law *et al.* 2011).

**Sites potentially at risk:** None

#### Seals

Designated sites comprise coastal habitats (beaches, estuaries, sandflats and rocky shores) supporting important breeding colonies of harbour seals (*Phoca vitulina*) and/or grey seals (*Halichoerus grypus*). Seals spend considerable periods of time at these sites during the breeding season and during the moult. Seals forage for prey in surrounding waters and also travel considerable distances beyond the boundaries of sites (particularly grey seals). Toxic effects from oil vapours and aerosols can have severe effects on respiration and the nervous system and can result in death. If seals are trapped near the source of a spill, they may be seriously affected; particularly if the oil is light with a large proportion of aromatic hydrocarbons. Seal pups are likely to be more sensitive than the adults, and pups trapped on beaches when oil comes ashore will be more vulnerable (Law *et al.* 2011).

**Sites potentially at risk:** Mousa SAC, Yell Sound Coast SAC, Faray and Holm of Faray SAC, Sanday SAC, North Rona SAC

#### Coastal otters

Sites contain shallow, inshore coastal areas utilised by important populations of otter (*Lutra lutra*) for feeding. Some coastal otters feed in nearshore and intertidal areas, but their reliance on these habitats and associated food resources is not well established as they are also likely to feed in freshwater habitats nearby. While there was some evidence of impacts to otter populations following the 1993 Braer oil spill in south Shetland there was no recorded evidence of impacts from the 1996 Sea Empress spill to otters in Pembrokeshire. However, the difficulty of making good estimates of population size and measuring impacts makes assessment of vulnerability unreliable (Law *et al.* 2011).

**Sites potentially at risk:** Yell Sound Coast SAC, Hascosay SAC

#### Atlantic salmon

Fish are at greatest risk from contamination by oil spills when the water depth is very shallow. Below 10m, in open waters, the likelihood that contaminant concentrations will be high enough to affect fish populations is very small, even if chemical dispersants are used to disperse oil. In shallow or



enclosed waters however, high concentrations of freshly dispersed oil may kill some fish and have sublethal effects on others. Juvenile fish, larvae and eggs are most sensitive to the oil toxicity (Law *et al.* 2011). Available evidence suggests that salmon smolts utilise shallow water depths (1-6m) and that adults show varying behaviour, swimming generally close to the surface (0- 40m depth), with occasional deeper dives – e.g. Holm *et al.* (2005, cited by Malcolm *et al.* 2010) noted dive depths of between 85 and 280m.

As salmonids play a critical role in the life cycle of the freshwater pearl mussel, any significant impact on populations of Atlantic salmon may also affect those of the pearl mussel (e.g. Foinaven).

**Sites potentially at risk:** River Borgie, River Naver, River Thurso, Berriedale and Langwell Waters

### 7.3.1.1 Consideration

Non-statutory advice from SNH (2006a, c, d, e) on the sensitivity and vulnerability of SACs designated for seal features (e.g. Mousa SAC, Yell Sound Coast SAC, Sanday SAC, North Rona SAC) indicates that offshore and onshore oil related development and activities have the potential to cause disturbance to seals (particularly during the breeding, pupping and moulting seasons) and deterioration of their associated habitats through the increased risk of pollution, vessel movements and direct loss. This would include all operational aspects e.g. seismic surveys, exploration, installation or routine inspection and maintenance of any associated infrastructure, and any long term monitoring programmes in place. SNH (2006a, b, e) advises that local authority and harbour oil spill contingency plans, including testing of emergency response fire-fighting equipment, should take into account the qualifying interests and importance of Yell Sound Coast SAC, Sullom Voe SAC and Mousa SAC. No specific advice is provided by SNH with regards to oil spills and the Faray and Holm of Faray SAC, Sanday SAC or Mousa SAC, though the presence of grey and harbour seal at these sites would suggest that comparable considerations should be made.

Accidental or deliberate discharge of oil by any type of operation has the potential to cause deterioration to seal haul outs (e.g. Yell Sound Coast SAC, Sanday SAC, Mousa SAC). Both oil spills and clean-up techniques (e.g. the use of dispersants, mechanical clean-up) have the potential to cause deterioration of qualifying interests through direct impact, or toxic chemicals causing lethal or sublethal effects on marine biota, which would cause subsequent changes in community structure. Such effects could alter the structure and function of qualifying habitats, and the viability of typical species as components of these habitats, and therefore undermine conservation objectives associated with qualifying features, though *inter alia* regulatory requirements and permitting, including project level environmental assessment and subsequent HRA (see Section 7.4), provide mitigation for such eventualities.

Though some distance from any of the Blocks on offer, the North Rona SAC is included here due to the qualifying grey seal feature (favourable maintained). Grey seals are noted to be highly mobile in the Fair Isle Channel and wider area offshore to the north of Scotland, for instance the general pattern of grey seal movement outside the breeding season as gathered from tagging studies of seals from the North Rona SAC and Faray and Holm of Faray SAC, indicate movements between North Rona, Orkney, Shetland and beyond (SMRU 2011). Tagging of 30 harbour seals from Orkney and Shetland between 2003 and 2004 (Sharples *et al.* 2012) revealed that foraging trips from haul-outs were notably shorter than those from colonies further south (average trips of between 11 and 21km). A single male and female were noted to travel considerable distances between haul-outs, with the female making repeated journeys in excess of 200km from Orkney to Shetland, and the male journeys of 75km to the

Scottish mainland (also see Section 6.4). Seals (and otters) generally leave an area in which oil is spilled but a small number of individuals may suffer from respiratory problems and die as a result of the spillage of a large amount of oil (SNH 2006a, c, e).

SNH (2006a, b) do not provide specific advice with regards to the potential for spills from oil and gas activities to impact the habitat features lists in Table 7.3 above (e.g. mudflats and sandflats, inlets and bays) or coastal otter (e.g. for Yell Sound Coast SAC), however advice on marine traffic is relevant (i.e. that accidental oil (or other chemical) spillage from commercial vessels have the potential to cause deterioration of qualifying habitats and communities through direct and / or indirect impacts.

The likelihood of a large oil spill is extremely low (blowout occurrence frequency in the range of 1/1,000-10,000 well years, see Section 7.2). The proposed work programme includes a contingent well. Therefore, unless drilling cannot be undertaken due to, for instance, the requirement to obtain more information (e.g. through additional seismic survey), a well will be drilled in one of the licence application Blocks. As the location and design of a proposed well is not known, a detailed assessment of the potential for effects cannot be made at this time.

Following licensing, specific activities require permitting (see Section 7.4) and those considered to present a risk to European Sites would be evaluated by DECC under mandatory contingency planning and HRA procedures which will allow mitigation measures to be defined (including conditions attached to consents/permits or potentially consent/permit refusal). In all cases, rigorous spill prevention, response and other mitigation measures are required of operators and monitored by the regulator for offshore exploration and production.

Consent for activities will not be granted unless the operator can demonstrate that the proposed activities, which may include the drilling of a well, will not have an adverse effect on the integrity of relevant SACs.

### 7.3.2 Migratory fish

(Annex II qualifying species: Atlantic salmon *Salmo salar*, otter *Lutra lutra* and freshwater pearl mussel *Margaritifera margaritifera*)

Atlantic salmon undertake extensive migrations out to sea to feed before returning to “home” rivers to spawn. Spawning takes place in shallow excavations (redds), in shallow gravelly areas in clean rivers and streams. After a period of 1-6 years the young salmon migrate downstream to the sea as smolts. Salmon have a homing instinct and spawn in the river of their birth after 1-3 years in the sea. Atlantic salmon leave their home rivers in spring and early summer as smolts, and migrate towards feeding areas in the Nordic Seas and West Greenland. Malcolm *et al.* (2010) note that there is a general lack of data with regard to post-smolt migrations in the UK generally and in Scotland, though present observations of Atlantic salmon post-smolt activity revealed swimming depths of 1-3m, but up to 6m. Studies of adult salmon show a high degree of variability in behaviour, with individuals spending variable amounts of time between the surface and ~40m depth, with occasional dives. More generally it appears that they typically spend most of their time close to the surface, punctuated by deep dives.

Salmonids play a critical role in the life cycle of the freshwater pearl mussel *Margaritifera margaritifera*. The freshwater pearl mussel is long lived with records of individuals over 100

years old (Bauer 1992). The larval stage (or glochidia) of the mussel is inhaled by juvenile Atlantic salmon and brown or sea trout where it attaches to the gills and encysts. Encysted larvae live and grow in the hyper-oxygenated environment on the gills before dropping off in the following spring. Those sites designated for freshwater pearl mussel which are in closest to the Blocks (minimum 220km) are Foinaven, the River Borgie and the River Naver.

The proposed work programme includes a contingent well. Therefore, unless drilling cannot be undertaken due to, for instance, the requirement to obtain more information (e.g. through additional seismic survey), a well will be drilled in one of the licence application Blocks. As the location and design of a proposed well is not known, a detailed assessment of the potential for effects cannot be made at this time.

Following licensing, specific activities require permitting (see Section 7.4) and those considered to present a risk to European Sites and species would be evaluated by DECC under mandatory contingency planning and HRA procedures which will allow mitigation measures to be defined (including conditions attached to consents/permits or potentially consent/permit refusal), in addition to those mitigation measures which are mandatory – in all cases, rigorous spill prevention, response and other mitigation measures are required of operators and monitored by the regulator for offshore exploration and production.

Consent for activities will not be granted unless the operator can demonstrate that the proposed activities, which may include the drilling of a well, will not have an adverse effect on the integrity of the riverine SACs listed in Table 7.3.

### 7.3.3 Special Protection Areas

Table 7.4 provides information on those SPA types which are potentially vulnerable to oil spills. Those sites where the potential for effects from fuel and/or crude oil spills has been identified (see Appendix B) are listed. Due to the close proximity to each other of the West of Shetland Blocks under consideration and the lack of information on the location of the proposed contingent well, site vulnerability is considered relevant for all three Blocks. Note: several sites are represented in more than one risk category.

**Table 7.4: SPA types potentially vulnerable to oil spills**

Cliff-breeding seabird colonies
Designated for colonial breeding seabirds (including auks, fulmar, kittiwake, cormorant, and gannet) which nest either on, or generally associated with sea cliffs. Birds extensively utilise adjacent coastal waters for a variety of activities, and also forage beyond site boundaries. Seabirds feeding or resting on the sea surface are vulnerable to water-borne pollution, and the period when they will be most vulnerable is when large numbers of birds are aggregated on the water – including during the breeding season, when they are aggregated inshore, and, for species of auk, during the autumnal moult, when gatherings of flightless birds form rafts on the water (see Section 7.2.3). Vulnerability to pollutants will also be affected by the condition of the birds, so winter food shortages could increase the vulnerability of many birds (Law <i>et al.</i> 2011).
<b>Sites potentially at risk:</b> Foula SPA, Hermaness, Saxa Vord and Valla Field SPA, Fetlar SPA, Noss SPA, Sumburgh Head SPA, Fair Isle SPA, Hoy SPA, Marwick Head SPA, Rousay SPA, West Westray SPA, Calf of Eday SPA, Copinsay SPA, North Caithness Cliffs SPA, Cape Wrath SPA, Sule Skerry and Sule Stack SPA, East Caithness Cliffs SPA
Petrel, tern, skua or gull breeding populations

Designated for breeding seabirds, which generally forage over sea areas adjacent to (or in some cases at considerable distance from) breeding sites.

**Sites potentially at risk:** Foula SPA, Papa Stour SPA, Ramna Stacks and Gruney SPA, Hermaness, Saxa Vord and Valla Field SPA, Fetlar SPA, Noss SPA, Mousa SPA, Sumburgh Head SPA, Fair Isle SPA, Hoy SPA, Rousay SPA, West Westray SPA, Papa Westray (North Hill and Holm) SPA, Calf of Eday SPA, Auskerry SPA, Copinsay SPA, Pentland Firth Islands SPA, Sule Skerry and Sule Stack SPA, East Caithness Cliffs SPA,

#### Red-throated diver breeding populations utilising coastal waters

Inland sites designated for breeding red-throated diver (*Gavia stellata*) which forage in neighbouring coastal waters.

**Sites potentially at risk:** Foula SPA, Ronas Hill-North Roe and Tingon SPA, Hermaness, Saxa Vord and Valla Field SPA, Otterwick and Graveland SPA, Hoy SPA, Orkney Mainland Moors SPA, Caithness and Sutherland Peatlands SPA

#### Open coastline supporting wintering waders and seaduck

Contain coastal and intertidal habitats which support a variety of wintering waders and seaduck, often in large aggregations. The birds feed on wetlands and the surrounding shallow waters. Seaduck form non-breeding concentrations in certain shallow coastal areas, spending most of the time on the water, diving in shallow areas for bivalve shellfish, and are therefore very vulnerable to oil spills (Law *et al.* 2011).

**Sites potentially at risk:** East Sanday Coast SPA

#### Firths, lochs and estuaries supporting wintering waterfowl

Contain enclosed and semi-enclosed coastal and intertidal habitats (particularly wetlands) supporting a variety of wintering waterfowl and waders, often in large aggregations. Some species (e.g. seaducks) feed beyond the boundaries of sites. Waterfowl appear to have a relatively low vulnerability to the direct effects of oil spills. The primary concern for waterfowl during oil spills is the effects of the oil and the clean-up on their feeding and roosting resources. Avoidance of oiled sediment flats, which can be exacerbated by disturbance from clean-up activity, drives the birds away to find feeding and roosting areas elsewhere (Law *et al.* 2011).

**Sites potentially at risk:** None

*Note: while Switha SPA and Caithness Lochs SPA fall under the category of firths, lochs and estuaries supporting wintering waterfowl, they are not considered to be vulnerable to oil spills and are not listed in Table 7.4. The qualifying geese and swan species use the sites for roosting and primarily forage in surrounding agricultural and freshwater wetland habitats; their use of adjacent marine environments is very limited.*

### 7.3.3.1 Consideration

The conservation features of the sites listed in Table 7.4 are potentially vulnerable to a large oil spill due to both coastal and wider foraging, and for some species, time spent at the sea surface (see Section 7.2) which could result in significant disturbance to species. Additionally, such a large spill could result in damage to supporting habitats including intertidal areas utilised by a variety of wintering waterfowl and waders.

The likelihood of a large oil spill is extremely low (blowout occurrence frequency in the range of 1/1000-10,000 well years, see Section 7.2). The proposed work programme indicates a contingent well. Therefore, unless drilling cannot be undertaken due to, for instance, the requirement to obtain more information (e.g. through additional seismic survey), a well will be

drilled in one of the licence application Blocks. As the location and design of a proposed well is not known, a detailed assessment of the potential for effects cannot be made at this time.

Following licensing, specific activities require permitting (see Section 7.4) and those considered to present a risk to European Sites would be evaluated by DECC under mandatory contingency planning and HRA procedures which will allow mitigation measures to be defined (including conditions attached to consents/permits or potentially consent/permit refusal). In all cases, rigorous spill prevention, response and other mitigation measures are required of operators and monitored by the regulator for offshore exploration and production.

Consent for activities will not be granted unless the operator can demonstrate that the proposed activities, which may include the drilling of a well, will not have an adverse effect on the integrity of SPAs considered in this AA.

## 7.4 Regulation and mitigation

Spill prevention and mitigation measures are implemented for offshore exploration and production inter alia through the *Merchant Shipping (Oil Pollution Preparedness, Response and Co-operation) Regulations 1998* and the *Offshore Installations (Emergency Pollution Control) Regulations 2002*. The required measures include spill prevention and containment measures, risk assessment and contingency planning. Under the Regulations, all operators of an offshore installation or oil handling facility must have an Oil Pollution Emergency Plan (OPEP) in place. The plans are reviewed by DECC, MCA and relevant environmental consultees, such as the relevant Devolved Authority, the Joint Nature Conservation Committee, the relevant inshore statutory nature conservation body, e.g. Scottish Natural Heritage, and other relevant organisations. An OPEP will only be approved following consultation and satisfactory operator response to any comments. Approval of an OPEP does not constitute approval of the operations covered by the plan. Operators are responsible for ensuring compliance with all other regulatory requirements. OPEPs set out the arrangements for responding to incidents with the potential to cause marine pollution by oil, with a view to preventing such pollution or reducing or minimising its effect. Additional conditions can be imposed by DECC, through block-specific licence conditions (i.e. “Essential Elements”).

Offshore, primary responsibility for oil spill response lies with the relevant Operator, although the Secretary of State’s Representative may intervene if necessary. The MCA is responsible for a National Contingency Plan and until recently, maintained four Emergency Towing Vessels (ETVs) which were stationed around the UK. However, these have now been removed and the UK Government recently announced that a new ETV for the waters around the Northern and Western Isles will be stationed in Orkney up to 2015. The government is also in discussions with the oil industry on the potential of a commercial call-out arrangement to use their vessels. The MCA maintains a contractual arrangement for provision of aerial spraying and surveillance, with aircraft based at Coventry and Inverness. Within two days, aircraft can deliver sufficient dispersant to treat a 16,000 tonne spill within 50 miles of the coast anywhere around the UK. MCA holds 1,400 tonnes of dispersant stockpiled in 14 locations around the UK, in addition to counter-pollution equipment (booms, adsorbents etc.) which can be mobilised within 2-12 hours depending on incident location. DECC is a partner in undertaking regular aerial surveillance operations of offshore installations, as a deterrent measure.

For activities in proximity to sensitive shorelines, the Department’s guidance (DECC 2012b) requires that the risk of shoreline contamination be determined through an appropriate risk



assessment, and operators with oil spill scenarios that could impact the shoreline must have access to appropriate oil spill response resources suitable for shoreline clean-up operations. Additional resources are required for installations operating in any Block wholly or partly within 25 miles of the coastline dependent on the hydrocarbon inventory and the oil pollution incident scenarios identified, including:

- The presence near the facility at all times of a vessel:
  - with the capability of spraying dispersant within 30 minutes of an oil pollution incident notification
  - has a stock of dispersant sufficient to deal with an oil pollution incident of 25 tonnes, and if required, have the capability (equipment and capacity) of recovering any oil likely to be lost from the installation under a Tier 1<sup>25</sup> scenario
- In the event of a Tier 2 incident, Tier 2 resources must be available on scene within half the time taken for the oil to reach shore in 30 knot wind conditions
- Details of resources to deal with a Tier 3 incident (i.e. an oil pollution incident that cannot be controlled by Tier 1 or 2 resources), including sources transport and delivery system
- A Shoreline Protection Strategy Plan

UK oil spill contingency planning and response capabilities have been reviewed and revised following the Deepwater Horizon spill (see Section 7.1). Oil & Gas UK established the Oil Spill Prevention and Response Advisory Group (OSPRAG) to provide a focal point for the sector's review of the industry's practices in the UK, in advance of the conclusion of investigations into the Gulf of Mexico incident. OSPRAG's work is documented in their final report, *Strengthening UK Prevention and Response*, published September 2011 and the Secretary of State is examining its findings closely.

In relation to OPEP's, the assessment and approval process and the toolkit of response measures which UKCS operators can draw upon have been strengthened by a more robust approach to oil spill trajectory modelling which includes worst case scenario planning and the availability of the new OSPRAG capping device which is now built and ready for deployment. The Oil Spill & Emergency Response Review Group (OSERRG) also recommended that a new forum, the Oil Spill Response Forum (OSRF), be set up to 'further develop and maintain an effective, robust and sustainable oil spill response capability for upstream operations on the UKCS'. This includes workgroups on oil pollution emergency planning, subsea dispersant injection, shoreline response and science and new technology.

OSPRAG's technical review group reviewed the UK offshore oil and gas industry's practices in the following areas: well examination verification and primary well control, blow-out preventers

---

<sup>25</sup> Oil pollution incidents are classified according to the response levels they are most likely to require and not the volume of oil pollution, unless this is supported by a location specific risk assessment. For example, if a pollution incident requires the use of resources from a regional centre, this would be used to classify the necessary response level, irrespective of its size.

For consistency with the National Contingency Plan, the following Tier definitions apply:

- Tier 1            Local (within the capability of the operator on site);
- Tier 2            Regional (beyond the in-house capability of the operator);
- Tier 3            National (requiring national resources).



(BOPs) and competency, behaviours and human factors. This work concluded that there is a high degree of confidence in the UK regulatory regime and that it drives the right safety and environmental behaviours. The Well Life Cycle Practices Forum (WLCPF) will advance recommendations made by OSPRAG and facilitate the dissemination of lessons from Macondo and other similar events, with a specific focus (among others) on BOP issues, including liaison with the HSE on the recommendation made by the House of Commons Select Committee that it examines the case for prescribing the equipment of BOPs on the UKCS with two blind shear rams.

Whilst the indemnity and insurance group of OSPRAG concluded that to date the current OPOL level of US \$250 million is appropriate, draft guidance issued by Oil & Gas UK in June 2012 outlines a new process by which operators assess the potential cost of well control, pollution remediation and compensation, with a subsequent requirement to demonstrate to DECC financial capability to address these potential consequences.

## 7.5 Conclusions

Individual European Sites have been categorised in terms of potential vulnerability, based on location in relation to known hydrocarbon prospectivity of the proposed licence Blocks (currently unknown but assumed to be oil as worst case in terms of potential spill impacts) and therefore the nature and magnitude of credible risks. Two categories of vulnerability were identified:

- Those sites considered to be at potential risk, with the possibility of impacts in the event of a significant spill of crude oil, bunker or lube oil (i.e. where site conservation objectives are at risk of being undermined/where present conservation status may be negatively affected).
- Many sites are considered not to be at risk from oil spills associated with activities in the Blocks, due to their distance from the Blocks and relative sensitivity of the features.

The incremental risk associated with activities resulting from the proposed licensing (i.e. additional to existing risk; primarily associated with shipping and other maritime activities) is low. This results from the combination of low probability and low severity (since most spills would be small in volume). The overall risks of a major crude oil spill, which would require catastrophic loss of well control, are quantitatively and qualitatively comparable to those considered ALARP (As Low As Reasonably Practicable) under the relevant UK health and safety regulations. The activities which could reasonably be expected to follow from the proposed licensing would not have a significant effect on the existing risks associated with other activities.

Oil spills can have potentially adverse effects, and are controlled in direct proportion to this by a legal framework that minimises their occurrence, provides for contingency planning, response and clean up, and which creates an offence of such spills to enable prosecutions. It is not possible to say that in spite of the regulatory controls and other preventative measures, an oil spill will never occur as a result of activities which may follow licensing; however, as oil spills are not intended activities, a risk-based assessment is appropriate.

Following licensing, specific activities require permitting (see section above) and those considered to present a risk to European Sites would be evaluated by DECC under mandatory

contingency planning and HRA procedures which will allow mitigation measures to be defined (including conditions attached to consents/permits or potentially consent/permit refusal). In all cases, rigorous spill prevention, response and other mitigation measures are required of operators and monitored by the regulator for offshore exploration and production.

Given the availability of prevention and mitigation measures which are applied prior to consenting any activity including project specific safety, oil spill risk assessment, response, inspection and other monitoring, and the requirement for project specific HRA, DECC considers that the granting of a licence (or licences) for Blocks 206/9b, 206/10b and 206/14 would not adversely affect the integrity of European Sites.

Consent for activities will not be granted unless the operator can demonstrate that the proposed activities, which may include the drilling of a well, will not adversely affect the site integrity of Natura 2000 sites.

## 8 In-combination effects

Potential incremental, cumulative, synergistic and secondary effects from a range of operations, discharges, emissions (including noise), and accidents were considered in the Offshore Energy SEAs (DECC 2009, 2011; see also OSPAR 2000, 2010).

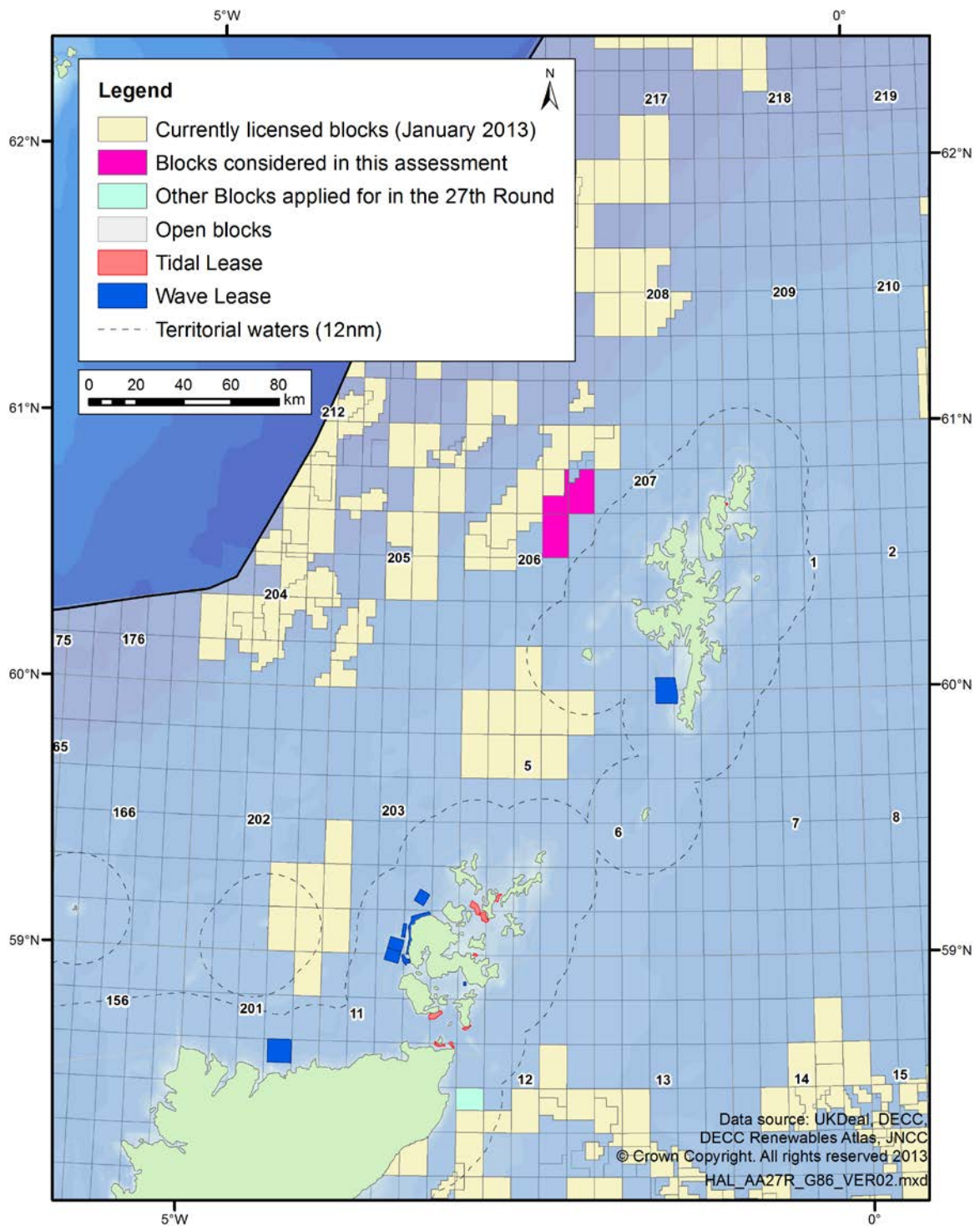
### 8.1 Underwater Noise

Seismic survey and other noise producing activities that might follow the proposed licensing are anticipated to be widely separated in space and time. Therefore, any acoustic disturbance to marine mammals causing displacement from foraging areas will be short-term and infrequent, and are relevant to sites including Faray and Holm of Faray SAC, Sanday SAC, Mousa SAC and North Rona SAC, which have populations of harbour or grey seal which forage widely in the area. SMRU (2007) note that “The effects of repeated surveys are not known, but insignificant transient effects may become important if potentially disturbing activities are repeated and/or intensified.” There is the potential for cumulative noise impacts where concurrent and sequential activities result in long-term exposure to elevated noise levels within the wider area. However, the likelihood of this is low (because of technical interference) and subject to mitigation in the near future by measures introduced to achieve Good Environmental Status under the Marine Strategy Framework Directive.

Other noise producing activities which are likely to occur within the region include those associated with the development of marine renewable energy (e.g. see Marine Scotland 2010). The Pentland Firth and waters surrounding Orkney are of considerable interest for the development of wave and tidal energy devices. The Crown Estate have identified Scottish territorial waters along the north coast of mainland Scotland and around Orkney as a potential area for wave and tidal energy development and held a leasing competition in the Pentland Firth strategic area in September 2008. Negotiations with preferred bidders were concluded in March 2010, and agreements for lease were entered into for six wave project development sites and four tidal stream sites (Figure 8.1). The total potential capacity of these sites was 1,600 MW, half of which was for the wave projects and the other half for the tidal. 9 of the projects are currently in the development stage, with a further 2 in the detailed planning stage. Consenting of any such developments will be subject to the conclusions of project-specific EIA and HRA.

The Scottish Government has released Regional Locational Guidance (RLG) for offshore renewable energy developments in Scottish waters (September 2010) which provides non-statutory guidance and information on the opportunities for, and key considerations influencing the siting and consenting of offshore renewable energy developments including the area to the west of Shetland, identified for possible wave energy projects. The guidance was the result of work by the Scottish Government and The Crown Estate to help inform a further leasing round for offshore wave and tidal energy, and to assist in the Saltire Prize competition. Additionally, the area has been subject to the first stage in developing a Marine Spatial Plan (MSP) which builds on the work of the RLG. This consists of a review of baseline material, the identification of data gaps and recommendations on how these should be filled.

Figure 8.1 - Relevant marine renewable energy development in the area



The closest wave or tidal development, the Aegir Shetland wave farm, is 62km from the West of Shetland Blocks under consideration (206/14), reducing the likelihood of significant in combination effects with Block activities.

While the operation, maintenance and decommissioning of marine renewable energy developments will introduce noise into the marine environment, these are typically of low intensity. The greatest noise levels arise during the construction phase, and it is these which have the greatest potential for acoustic disturbance effects (see Faber Maunsell & Metoc 2007, DECC 2009, 2011). Pile-driving of mono-pile foundations is the principal source of construction noise, which will be qualitatively similar to pile-driving noise resulting from harbour works, bridge construction and oil and gas platform installation. While considerable uncertainty exists over the likely nature and installation method of foundations for future wave and tidal devices, a precautionary approach to assessment dictates the assumption that some level of pile-driving will occur, at least for tidal energy developments. Mono-pile foundations are the most commonly used for offshore wind farm developments at present, and are likely to be widely utilised in Round 3 and initial Scottish territorial water developments, however other methods including jacket structures and gravity bases are also being considered<sup>26</sup>.

In relation to offshore pile-driving, standard conditions on consents for Round 2 offshore wind farms (and anticipated Round 3 zones) include various protocols to minimise the potential for acoustic disturbance of marine life, including the use of soft start, MMOs and PAM. For future developments, additional measures are likely to be required in areas where EIA suggests that high cetacean densities or site fidelity may occur; these may include technical measures such as pile sleeves (see Nehls *et al.* 2007). The “Statutory nature conservation agency protocol for minimising the risk of disturbance and injury to marine mammals from piling noise” (JNCC 2010a) outlines a protocol for the mitigation of potential underwater noise impacts arising from pile driving during offshore wind farm construction. SNH may in the future produce similar guidance in respect of Scottish territorial waters.

In addition to those activities which may follow licensing of the West of Shetland Blocks and future marine renewable energy development, there are a variety of other existing (e.g. oil and gas production, fishing, shipping, military exercise areas) and planned (e.g. oil and gas exploration and production) noise-producing activities in overlapping or adjacent areas. Despite this, DECC is not aware of any projects or activities which are likely to cause cumulative or synergistic effects that, when taken in-combination with the likely number and scale of activities proposed by the work programme (see Section 2.2), would adversely affect the integrity of the relevant European Sites. This is due to the presence of effective regulatory mechanisms which ensure that operators, DECC and other relevant consenting authorities take such considerations into account during activity permitting. These mechanisms generally allow for public participation in the process, and this will be strengthened by regulations amending the offshore EIA regime which are due to come into force later this year. In respect of oil and gas activities and other developments with the potential to affect Natura 2000 sites, these mechanisms also include project specific Habitats Regulations Assessments.

The Marine Strategy Framework Directive (2008/56/EC) (MSFD) requires that the European Commission (by 15 July 2010) should lay down criteria and methodological standards to allow consistency in approach in evaluating the extent to which Good Environmental Status (GES) is being achieved. Task Group 11 reported on underwater noise and other forms of energy (though note that at present only noise is considered), and developed three possible indicators of underwater sound (Tasker *et al.* 2010). In no case was the Task Group able to define precisely (or even loosely) when GES occurs on the axes of these indicators. This is partly to

---

<sup>26</sup> For instance see Beatrice Offshore Wind (2012), Moray Offshore Renewables (2012).



do with insufficient evidence and recognised scientific challenges but also to no fully accepted definition of when, for example, a behavioural change in an organism is not good. The EC decided in 2010 that guidance was needed to help member states implement the indicators. Established in 2010, the Technical Sub Group (TSG) Noise focussed on clarifying the purpose, use and limitation of the indicators and described methodology that would be unambiguous, effective and practicable (Van der Graaf *et al.* 2012).

A UK Government consultation was undertaken on proposals for characteristics of GES for the UK's seas and for more detailed targets and indicators of GES (HM Government 2012a)<sup>27</sup>. The report recognises that there was insufficient data to provide a quantitative assessment of the current status and trends of underwater noise due to the lack of monitoring studies. However, increases in construction levels were likely to have contributed to localised increases in noise levels. The document indicates that further research, monitoring and investigation were necessary to fully understand the effects of noise at an individual and population level, the risks and significance of sound inputs to the environment, and appropriate options for mitigation. However, currently there is no evidence to suggest that current levels of noise in UK waters were having an impact at the population level on cetaceans or other noise sensitive animals (HM Government 2012a).

Following consultation a Government (HM Government 2012b) response defined the UK characteristics of Good Environmental Status for noise (covering impulsive sound, caused primarily by activities such as oil and gas seismic activity and pile driving for wind farms) as:

- Loud, low and mid frequency impulsive sounds and continuous low frequency sounds introduced into the marine environment through human activities do not have adverse effects on marine ecosystems: Human activities potentially introducing loud, low and mid frequency impulsive sounds into the marine environment are managed to the extent that no significant long term adverse effects are incurred at the population level or specifically to vulnerable/threatened species and key functional groups. Continuous low frequency sound inputs do not pose a significant risk to marine life at the population level, or specifically to vulnerable/threatened species and key functional groups e.g. through the masking of biologically significant sounds and behavioural reactions.

It was recognised in the consultation document (HM Government 2012a) that setting a specific target representing GES was difficult, given current uncertainties. Due to the high level of uncertainty about the effects of noise, it has not been possible for experts to recommend a specific target for either impulsive sounds or ambient sounds which they believe to be equivalent to GES. Instead, an operational target has been developed for impulsive sounds and a surveillance indicator developed for ambient sounds (HM Government 2012b):

- To establish a 'noise registry' to record, assess and manage the distribution and timing of anthropogenic sound sources measured over the frequency band 10Hz to 10kHz, exceeding the energy source level 183 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}^2 \text{m}^2\text{s}$ ; or the zero to peak source level of 224 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}^2 \text{m}^2$  over the entire UK hydrocarbon licence block area.

---

<sup>27</sup> Note that proposed GES characteristics, targets and indicators were subject to consultation in March 2012, with a Government response expected in November/December 2012.



- Surveillance indicator to monitor trends in the ambient noise level within the 1/3 octave bands 63 and 125 Hz (centre frequency) (re 1 $\mu$ Pa RMS; average noise level in these octave bands over a year) measured by observation stations.

It is anticipated that monitoring data arising from the latter ambient noise surveillance indicator will help to develop an appropriate target for 2018. The noise registry would likely be managed by JNCC and require a degree of coordination from regulating authorities around the UK. It would enable a better understanding of the potential for cumulative and in-combination effects, and allow for some adjustment in the scheduling of activities if it appeared significant adverse impacts may arise (HM Government 2012a, b).

DECC is cognisant of the ongoing efforts to determine an indicator, descriptor of good environmental status and targets for noise. DECC will review the results of the ongoing process closely with respect to the consenting of relevant activities which may result from the draft plan/programme, as well as other activities which generate noise in the marine environment.

## 8.2 Other potential in-combination effects

### 8.2.1 Physical damage/change to features and habitats

Potential sources of physical disturbance to the seabed, and damage to biotopes, associated with oil and gas activities were identified by the OESEA2 as anchoring of semi-submersible rigs; wellhead placement and recovery; production platform jacket installation and piling; subsea template and manifold installation and piling; pipeline, flowline and umbilical installation and trenching and decommissioning of infrastructure (DECC 2011).

In general, cumulative effects are likely to be dominated by trawling, with potential scour and physical damage from cable laying within the area to the west of Shetland identified as of strategic relevance to wave energy development, however the scale and timing of any development in this area is unknown, and will be subject to further leasing arrangements and project level EIA and HRA if required.

Given the forecast scale of activity, it is likely that there will be considerable spatial and temporal separation between disturbance “footprints” and a low probability of incremental overlap of affected areas. Recovery of affected seabed through sediment mobility, and faunal recovery and recolonisation is expected to be rapid (less than five years) where the source of effects is transient (e.g. anchoring).

### 8.2.2 Physical presence

Physical presence of offshore infrastructure and support activities may also potentially cause behavioural responses in fish, birds and marine mammals. Previous SEAs have considered the majority of such interactions resulting from interactions with offshore oil and gas infrastructure (whether positive or negative) to be insignificant; in part because the number of surface facilities is relatively small (of the order of a few hundred, and with just a few to the West of Shetland) and because the majority are at a substantial distance offshore.

The larger numbers of individual surface or submerged structures associated with offshore wind developments, the presence of rotating turbine blades and considerations of their location and spatial distribution (e.g. in relation to coastal breeding or wintering locations for waterbirds

and important areas for marine mammals), indicate a higher potential for physical presence effects. Potential displacement and barrier effects will likely be an important consideration at the project level for renewable energy projects in the Pentland Firth marine energy strategic area, or any leasing arising to the west of Shetland, and will likely form an important part of associated HRAs. All of the proposed Blocks are a considerable distance from any of the proposed wind farm or marine renewable energy zones or development locations, reducing the potential for in-combination effects.

### 8.2.3 Marine discharges

As described in Section 5.3, most studies of produced water toxicity and dispersion, in the UK and elsewhere have concluded that the necessary dilution to achieve a No Effect Concentration (NEC) would be reached at <10 to 100m and usually less than 500m from the discharge point. Given the low number and separation of existing oil and gas installations in the vicinity of the Blocks being assessed, and the presumption against the discharge to sea of produced water from new developments, there is unlikely to be a cumulative effect from multiple produced water discharges.

Previous discharges of WBM cuttings in the UKCS have been shown to disperse rapidly and to have minimal ecological effects (Section 5.3). Dispersion of further discharges of mud and cuttings could lead to localised accumulation in areas where reduced current allows the particles to settle on the seabed. However, in view of the scale of the region, the water depths and currents, and probability of reinjection of drill cuttings from any major field development, this is considered unlikely to be detectable and to have negligible cumulative ecological effect (DECC 2011).

## 8.3 Conclusions

The competent authorities will assess the potential for in-combination effects during HRA of project specific consent applications; this process will ensure that mitigation measures are put in place to ensure that subsequent to licensing, specific projects (if consented) will not result in adverse effects on integrity of European sites. Therefore, bearing this in mind, it is concluded that the in-combination effects from activities arising from the licensing of Blocks 206/9b, 206/10b and 206/14 with those from existing and planned activities in the West of Shetland area will not adversely affect the integrity of the relevant European Sites.

## 9 Overall conclusion

Taking account of all the matters discussed, the Secretary of State is able to grant consent to the plan/programme (as defined) under the Habitats Directive and award the licences covering Blocks 206/9b, 206/10b and 206/14 (considered further in Sections 6-8). This is because there is certainty, within the meaning of the ECJ Judgment in the *Waddenzee* case, that implementation of the plan will not adversely affect the integrity of relevant European Sites, taking account of the mitigation measures that can be imposed through existing permitting mechanisms on the planning and conduct of activities.

These mitigation measures are incorporated in respect of habitat, diadromous fish, bird and marine mammal interest features through the range of legislation and guidance (see <https://www.gov.uk/oil-and-gas-offshore-environmental-legislation> and <https://www.gov.uk/oil-and-gas-petroleum-operations-notices>) which apply to developer activities which could follow plan adoption. Where necessary, project-specific HRA based on detailed project proposals would be undertaken by the competent authority before the granting of a permit/consent. The competent authority needs to be satisfied that the proposed activity will not result in adverse effects on integrity of European sites.

Even where a site/interest feature has been screened out in the plan level assessment, or where a conclusion of no adverse effect on integrity has been reached at plan level, project level HRA will be necessary if, for example, new European sites have been designated after the plan level assessment; new information emerges about the nature and sensitivities of interest features within sites, new information emerges about effects including in-combination effects; or if plan level assumptions have not been met at the project level.

# 10 References

- André M, Solé M, Lenoir M, Durfort M, Quero C, Mas A, Lombarte A, van der Schaar M, López-Bejar M, Morell M, Zaugg S & Houégnigan L (2011). Low-frequency sounds induce acoustic trauma in cephalopods. *Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment* **9**: 489–493
- Beatrice Offshore Wind (2012). Environmental Statement. Arcus Renewable Energy Consulting Ltd.
- Berrow S, Holmes B & Goold J (2002). The distribution and intensity of ambient and point source noises in the Shannon estuary. Final report to the Heritage Council.  
[http://www.shannondolphins.ie/downloads/Berrow\\_SourceNoisesShannonEstuary.pdf](http://www.shannondolphins.ie/downloads/Berrow_SourceNoisesShannonEstuary.pdf)
- Berry JA & Wells PG (2004). Integrated fate modelling for exposure assessment of produced water on the Sable Island Bank (Scotian Shelf, Canada). *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry* **23**: 2483–2493
- Bradshaw C, Veale LO & Brand AR (2002). The role of scallop-dredge disturbance in long-term changes in Irish Sea benthic communities: a re-analysis of an historical dataset. *Journal of Sea Research* **47**: 161-184.
- Brandt MJ, Diederichs A, Betke K & Nehls G (2011). Responses of harbour porpoises to pile driving at the Horns Rev II offshore wind farm in the Danish North Sea. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **421**: 205–216.
- Burns K, Codi S, Furnas M, Heggie D, Holway D, King B & McAllister F (1999). Dispersion and fate of produced formation water constituents in an Australian Norwest shelf shallow water ecosystem. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* **38**: 597-603
- Camphuysen CJ (2007). Chronic oil pollution in Europe: a status report. A report by the Royal Netherlands Institute for Sea Research for IFAW, 88pp.
- Christian JR, Mathieu A, Thompson DH, White D & Buchanan RA (2003). Effect of seismic energy on snow crab (*Chionoecetes opilio*) 7th November 2003. Environmental Research Funds Report No. 144, Calgary, 106pp
- Coyle MD & Wiggins SM (2010). European marine site risk review. Natural England Research Reports No. 38.
- Cranmer G (1988). Environmental survey of the benthic sediments around three exploration well sites. Report No 88/02. Report to the United Kingdom Offshore Operators Association. Aberdeen University Marine Studies Ltd, Aberdeen, UK, 33pp.
- Currie DR & Isaacs LR (2005). Impact of exploratory offshore drilling on benthic communities in the Minerva gas field, Port Campbell, Australia. *Marine Environmental Research* **59**: 217–233
- Daan R & Mulder M (1996). On the short-term and long-term impact of drilling activities in the Dutch sector of the North Sea. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* **53**: 1036-1044.
- Davis RA, Richardson WW, Thiele L, Dietz R & Johansen P (1991). State of the Arctic Environment report on underwater noise. Arctic Center Publications 2, Finland special issue. *The State of The Arctic Environment Reports*: 154-269.

De Groot SJ & Lindeboom HJ (1994). Environmental impact of bottom gear on benthic fauna in relation to natural resources management and protection of the North Sea. NIOZ Rapport 1994-11, Texel, The Netherlands.

DECC (2009). Offshore Energy Strategic Environmental Assessment, Environmental Report. Department of Energy and Climate Change, UK, 307pp plus appendices. [http://www.offshore-sea.org.uk/site/scripts/book\\_info.php?consultationID=16&bookID=11](http://www.offshore-sea.org.uk/site/scripts/book_info.php?consultationID=16&bookID=11)

DECC (2011). Offshore Energy Strategic Environmental Assessment 2, Environmental Report. Department of Energy and Climate Change, UK, 443pp plus appendices. [http://www.offshore-sea.org.uk/site/scripts/book\\_info.php?consultationID=17&bookID=18](http://www.offshore-sea.org.uk/site/scripts/book_info.php?consultationID=17&bookID=18)

DECC (2012a). Offshore Oil & Gas Licensing: 27<sup>th</sup> Seaward Round. Habitats Regulation Assessment Phase 1 – Block Screening. URN 12D/288: October 2012, 19pp + appendices.

DECC (2012b). Guidance notes to operators of UK offshore oil and gas installations (including pipelines) on Oil Pollution Emergency Plan requirements, 58pp.

DECC (2012c). Elgin gas release, environmental aspects update. Government Interest Group, 16 May 2012.

Defra (2010). Charting Progress 2: An assessment of the state of UK seas. Published by the Department for Environment Food and Rural Affairs on behalf of the UK Marine Monitoring and Assessment Strategy community, London, 194pp.

Dernie KM, Kaiser MJ & Warwick RM (2003). Recovery rates of benthic communities following physical disturbance. *Journal of Animal Ecology*. **72**: 1043-1056.

DFO (2004). Potential impacts of seismic energy on snow crab. DFO (Fisheries and Ocean Canada) Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat. Habitat Status Report 2004/003

Dixon T (2011). Annual survey of reported discharges attributed to vessels and offshore oil and gas installations operating in the United Kingdom pollution control zone 2010. Advisory Committee on Protection of the Sea (ACOPS). 80pp.

Duck CD (2009). Grey seal pup production in Britain in 2008. SCOS briefing paper

Duck CD & Mackey BL (2008). Grey seal pup production in Britain in 2007. SCOS briefing paper

E&P Forum (1994). North Sea Produced Water: Fate and effects in the marine environment. Exploration and Production Forum Report No. 2.62/204. May 1994. 48pp.

EC (2000) Managing NATURA 2000 Sites. The provisions of Article 6 of the 'Habitats' Directive 92/43/EEC, 69pp.

Energy and Climate Change Committee (2011). Second report: UK deepwater drilling – Implications of the Gulf of Mexico spill. UK Government Select Committee report. <http://www.publications.parliament.uk/pa/cm201011/cmselect/cmenergy/450/45002.htm>

Engås A, Løkkeborg S, Ona E & Soldal AV (1996). Effects of seismic shooting on local abundance and catch rates of cod (*Gadus morhua*) and haddock (*Melanogrammus aeglefinus*). *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **53**: 2238-2249.

Faber Maunsell & Metoc (2007). Marine renewables Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA). Report to The Scottish Government. Faber Maunsell & Metoc, UK.

Foden J, Rogers SI & Jones AP (2009). Recovery rates of UK seabed habitats after cessation of aggregate extraction. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*. **390**: 15-26.

- Frid CLJ, Harwood KG, Hall SJ & Hall JA (2000). Long-term changes in the benthic communities on North Sea fishing grounds. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* **57**: 1303-1309.
- Gage JD, Roberts JM, Hartley JP & Humphery JD (2005). Potential impacts of deep-sea trawling on the benthic ecosystem along the northern European continental margin: a review. In: PW Barnes & JP Thomas Eds. *Benthic habitats and the effects of fishing*. American Fisheries Society, Symposium 41, Bethesda, Maryland. pp. 503-517.
- Goold JC & Fish PJ (1998). Broadband spectra of seismic survey air-gun emissions, with reference to dolphin auditory thresholds. *Journal of Acoustical Society of America* **103**: April 1998
- Goold JC (1996). Acoustic assessment of populations of common dolphin, *Delphinus delphis*, in conjunction with seismic surveying. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the UK* **76**: 811-820.
- Gordon JCD, Gillespie D, Potter J, Frantzis A, Simmonds M & Swift R (1998). The effects of seismic surveys on marine mammals. In: ML Tasker & C Weir Eds. *Proceedings of the Seismic and Marine Mammals Workshop*, 23-25 June 1998, London.
- Hall-Spencer J, Allain V & Fossa JH (2002). Trawling damage to Northeast Atlantic ancient coral reefs. *Proceedings of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences* **269**: 507-511.
- Hammond PS, Northridge SP, Thompson D, Gordon JCD, Hall AJ, Duck CD, Aarts G, Cunningham L, Embling CB & Matthiopoulos J (2006). Background information on marine mammals for Strategic Environmental Assessment 7. Report to the DTI from Sea Mammal Research Unit, University of St. Andrews, UK, 63pp. plus appendices.
- Hammond PS, Northridge SP, Thompson D, Gordon JCD, Hall AJ, Murphy SN & Embling CB (2008). Background information on marine mammals for Strategic Environmental Assessment 8. Report to the Department for Business, Enterprise and Regulatory Reform. Sea Mammal Research Unit, St. Andrews, Scotland, UK, 52pp.
- Hammond PS, Northridge SP, Thompson D, Gordon JCD, Hall AJ, Sharples RJ, Grellier K & Matthiopoulos J (2004). Background information on marine mammals relevant to Strategic Environmental Assessment 5. Report to the DTI from Sea Mammal Research Unit, University of St. Andrews, UK, 73pp.
- Hamoutene D, Samuelson S, Lush L, Burt K, Drover D, King T & Lee K (2010). In vitro effect of produced water on cod, *Gadus morhua*, sperm cells and fertilization. *Bulletin of Environmental Contamination and Toxicology* **84**: 559–563.
- Hampton S, Kelly PR & Carter HR (2003). Tank vessel operations, seabirds and chronic oil pollution in California. *Marine Ornithology* **31**: 29-34.
- Harris RE, Miller GW & Richardson WJ (2001). Seal responses to airgun sounds during summer seismic surveys in the Alaskan Beaufort Sea. *Marine Mammal Science* **17**: 795-812.
- Hassel A, Knutsen T, Dalen J, Skaar, K, Løkkeborg S, Misund OA, Øivind Ø, Fonn M & Haugland EK (2004). Influence of seismic shooting on the lesser sandeel (*Ammodytes marinus*). *ICES Journal of Marine Science* **61**: 1165-1173.
- Hastings MC, Popper AN, Finneran JJ & Lanford PJ (1996). Effect of low frequency underwater sound on hair cells of the inner ear and lateral line of the teleost fish *Astronotus ocellatus*. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* **99**: 1759-1766.



HM Government (2012a). Marine Strategy Framework Directive consultation - UK initial assessment and proposals for Good Environmental Status, 148pp.

HM Government (2012b). Marine Strategy Part One: UK Initial Assessment and Good Environmental Status. December 2012, 163pp.

Hoskin R & Tyldesley D (2006). How the scale of effects on internationally designated nature conservation sites in Britain has been considered in decision making: A review of authoritative decisions. English Nature Research Reports, No 704.

Hyland J, Hardin D, Steinhauer M, Coats D, Green R & Neff J (1994). Environmental impact of offshore oil development on the outer continental shelf and slope off Point Arguello, California. *Marine Environmental Research* **37**: 195-229.

IMO (International Maritime Organisation) GloBallast website (accessed October 2012) <http://globallast.imo.org/>

Iona Energy Company (UK) Ltd (2012). Kells Field Development, Block 3/8d. Environmental Statement, February 2012, 198pp.

JNCC (1999). Seabird vulnerability in UK waters: block specific vulnerability. Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Aberdeen.

JNCC (2010a). Annex B - Statutory nature conservation agency protocol for minimising the risk of disturbance and injury to marine mammals from piling noise. June 2009. Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Aberdeen, UK, 12pp.

JNCC (2010b). JNCC guidelines for minimising the risk of injury and disturbance to marine mammals from seismic surveys. August 2010. Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Aberdeen, UK, 16pp.

Kaiser MJ, Clarke KR, Hinz H, Austen MCV, Somerfield PJ & Karakassis I (2006). Global analysis of response and recovery of benthic biota to fishing. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **311**: 1-14.

Kaiser MJ, Collie JS, Hall SJ, Jennings S & Poiner IR (2002a). Impacts of fishing gear on marine benthic habitats. In: M Sinclair & G Valdimarsson Eds. *Responsible fisheries in the marine ecosystem*. CABI Publishing, Wallingford, pp.197-217.

Kaiser MJ, Collie JS, Hall SJ, Jennings S & Poiner IR (2002b). Modification of marine habitats by trawling activities: prognosis and solutions. *Fish and Fisheries* **3**: 114-133.

Kingston PF, Dixon IMT, Hamilton S & Moore DC (1995). The impact of the Braer oil spill on the macrobenthic infauna of the sediments off the Shetland Islands. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* **30**: 445-459.

Knudsen FR, Enger PS & Sand O (1994). Avoidance responses to low frequency sound in downstream migrating Atlantic salmon smolt, *Salmo salar*. *Journal of Fish Biology* **45**: 227-233.

Kober K, Webb A, Win I, Lewis L, O'Brien S, Wilson LJ & Reid J (2010). An analysis of the numbers and distribution of seabirds within the British Fishery Limit aimed at identifying areas that qualify as possible marine SPAs. JNCC Report 431. JNCC Peterborough.

Lacroix DL, Lanctot RB, Reed JA, and McDonald TL (2003). Effect of underwater seismic surveys on molting male Long-tailed Ducks in the Beaufort Sea, Alaska. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* **81**: 1862-1875.

- Law RJ, Kirby MF, Moore J, Barry J, Sapp M & Balaam J (2011). PREMIAM – Pollution Response in Emergencies Marine Impact Assessment and Monitoring: Post-incident monitoring guidelines. Science Series Technical Report, Cefas, Lowestoft, 146: 164pp.
- Lawson JW, Malme CI & Richardson WJ (2001). Assessment of noise issues relevant to marine mammals near the BP Clair Development. Report to BP from LGL Ltd., Environmental Research Associates and Engineering and Science Services.
- Loneragan M, Duck CD, Thompson D, Moss S & McConnell B (2011). British grey seal (*Halichoerus grypus*) abundance in 2008: an assessment based on aerial counts and satellite telemetry. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* **68**: 2201-2209.
- Lucke K, Siebert U, Lepper PA & Blanchet M-A (2009). Temporary shift in masked hearing thresholds in a harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) after exposure to seismic airgun stimuli. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* **125**: 4060-4070.
- Maitland G (2011). Offshore oil and gas in the UK - an independent review of the regulatory regime, December 2011, 205pp.
- Malcom IA, Godfrey J & Youngson AF (2010). Review of migratory routes and behaviour of Atlantic salmon, sea trout and European eel in Scotland's coastal environment: implications for the development of marine renewables. Scottish Marine and Freshwater Science Vol 1 No 14, Marine Scotland Science, 72pp.
- Marine Scotland (2010). The plan for offshore wind energy in Scottish Territorial Waters (STW). Strategic Environmental Assessment Environmental Report (ER): Volume 1. Halcrow Ltd. for Marine Scotland, 186pp.
- Mason J (1983). Scallop and queen fisheries in the British Isles. Fishing News Books Ltd. Surrey, England.
- Matthiopoulos J, McConnell B, Duck C & Fedack M (2004). Using satellite telemetry and aerial counts to estimate space use by grey seals around the British Isles. *Journal of Applied Ecology* **41**: 476-491.
- McBreen F, Askew N, Cameron A, Connor D, Ellwood H & Carter A (2011). UKSeaMap 2010: Predictive mapping of seabed habitats in UK waters. JNCC Report, No. 446.
- McCauley RD (1994). Seismic surveys. In, Swan, JM, Neff, JM and Young, PC (Eds) Environmental implications of offshore oil and gas developments in Australia. The findings of an independent scientific review. Australian Petroleum Exploration Association, Sydney, NSW. 696pp.
- McCauley RD, Fewtrell J & Popper AN (2003). High intensity anthropogenic sound damages fish ears. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* **113**: 638-642.
- MMS (2004). Geological and geophysical exploration for mineral resources on the Gulf of Mexico Outer Continental Shelf. Final programmatic environmental assessment. Report no. MMS 2004-054. Report to the U.S. Department of the Interior Minerals Management Service, New Orleans, 487pp.  
<http://www.ocsbbs.com/2004-054.pdf>
- Moray Offshore Renewables (2012). Environmental Statement. Telford, Stevenson, MacColl Wind Farms and Associated Transmission Infrastructure. EDP Renewables (EDPR UK) and Repsol Nuevas Energias UK.

Moriyasu M, Allain R, Benhalima K & Claytor R (2004). Effects of seismic and marine noise on invertebrates: A literature review. Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat. Research Document 2004/126.

National Commission (2011). National Commission on the BP Deepwater Horizon Spill and Offshore Drilling. Deep water: The Gulf oil disaster and the future of offshore drilling: Report to the president. US Government report. 398pp.

Natural Resource Damage Assessment (2012). Status update for the Deepwater Horizon oil spill, 91pp.

Nedwell JR & Needham K (2001). Measurement of drill rig noise. Subacoustech Ltd. Report No. 452R0102.

Nedwell JR, Edwards B & Needham K (2002). Noise measurements during pipeline laying operations around the Shetland Islands for the Magnus EOR project. Subacoustech Ltd. Report No. 473R0212.

Nedwell JR, Needham K & Edwards B (2001). Report on measurements of underwater noise from the Jack Bates Drill Rig. Subacoustech Ltd. Report No. 462R0202.

Neff JM, Bothner MH, Maciolek NJ & Grassle JF (1989). Impacts of exploratory drilling for oil and gas on the benthic environment of Georges Bank. *Marine Environmental Research* **27**: 77-114.

Nehls G, Betke K, Eckelmann S & Ros M (2007). Assessment and costs of potential engineering solutions for the mitigation of the impacts of underwater noise arising from the construction of offshore windfarms. Report to COWRIE Ltd. BioConsult SH report, Husum, Germany, 47pp.

Nowacek DP, Thorne LH, Johnston DW & Tyack PL (2007). Responses of cetaceans to anthropogenic noise. *Mammal Review* **37**: 81-115.

ODPM (2005). Government circular: Biodiversity and geological conservation - statutory obligations and their impact within the planning system. ODPM Circular 06/2005. Office of the Deputy Prime Minister, UK, 88pp.

OLF (1998). Produced water discharges to the North Sea: Fate and effects in the water column. Summary Report. 39pp.

OSPAR (2000). Quality Status Report 2000. OSPAR Commission, London.  
<http://www.ospar.org/eng/html/qsr2000/QSR2000welcome3.htm>

OSPAR (2009). Assessment of impacts of offshore oil and gas activities in the North-East Atlantic. OSPAR Commission, 40pp.

OSPAR (2009). Assessment of impacts of offshore oil and gas activities in the North-East Atlantic. OSPAR Commission, 40pp.

OSPAR (2010). Quality Status Report 2010. OSPAR Commission, London, 176pp.

OSPAR (2012). Report of the OSPAR Workshop on research into possible effects of regular platform lighting on specific bird populations. Offshore Industry Series, 17pp.

Parry GD & Gason A (2006). The effect of seismic surveys on catch rates of rock lobsters in western Victoria, Australia. *Fisheries Research* **79**: 272-284.

- Peacock EE, Nelson RK, Solow AR, Warren JD, Baker JL, & Reddy CM (2005). The West Falmouth oil spill: 100 kg of oil persists in marsh sediments. *Environmental Forensics* **6**:273-281.
- Popper AN, Carlson TJ, Hawkins AD, Southall BJ & Gentry RL (2006). Interim Criteria for Injury of Fish Exposed to Pile Driving Operations: A White Paper. Report to the Fisheries Hydroacoustic Working Group, California Department of Transportation, USA, 15pp.
- Popper AN, Fewtrell J, Smith ME & McCauley RD (2003). Anthropogenic sound: Effects on the behavior and physiology of fishes. *Marine Technology Society Journal* **37**: 35-40.
- Popper AN, Smith ME, Cott PA, Hanna BW, MacGillivray AO, Austin ME & Mann DA (2005). Effects of exposure to seismic airgun use on hearing of three fish species. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* **117**: 3958-3971.
- Reddy CM, Eglinton TI, Hounshell A, White HK, Xu L, Gaines RB & Frysjinger GS (2002). The West Falmouth oil spill after thirty years: the persistence of petroleum hydrocarbons in marsh sediments. *Environmental Science and Technology* **36**: 4754 -4760.
- Richardson WJ, Greene CR Jr, Malme CI & Thomson DH (1995). *Marine Mammals and Noise*. Academic Press, San Diego, US, 576pp.
- Riddle AM, Beline EM & Murray-Smith RJ (2001). Modelling the uncertainties in predicting produced water concentrations in the North Sea. *Environmental Modelling & Software* **16**: 659-668.
- Robinson JE, Newell RC, Seiderer LJ & Simpson NM (2005). Impacts of aggregate dredging on sediment composition and associated benthic fauna at an offshore dredge site in the southern North Sea. *Marine Environmental Research* **60**: 51-68.
- Russell DJF, McConnell B, Thompson D, Duck C, Morris C, Harwood J & Matthiopoulos J (2013). Uncovering the links between foraging and breeding regions in a highly mobile mammal. *Journal of Applied Ecology* doi: 10.1111/1365-2664.12048
- SCANS-II (2008). Small Cetaceans in the European Atlantic and North Sea. Final Report to the European Commission under project LIFE04NAT/GB/000245. Available from Sea Mammal Research Unit, University of St. Andrews, 54pp. plus appendices.
- SCOS (2009). Scientific advice on matters related to the management of seal populations: 2009.
- SCOS (2011). Scientific advice on matters related to the management of seal populations: 2011. Special Committee on Seals, 127pp.
- Scottish Government (2000). Habitats and Birds Directive. Rural Affairs Department. Update of Scottish Office Circular 6/1995.
- Scottish Government (2010). Scottish Planning Policy. February 2010, 55pp.
- Scottish Government (2011). Scotland's Marine Atlas: Information for The National Marine Plan. The Scottish Government, Edinburgh, 191pp.
- Scottish Natural Heritage (SNH) (2006a). Sullom Voe Special Area of Conservation. Advice under Regulation 33(2) of The Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c.) Regulations 1994 (as amended). Scottish Natural Heritage, 14pp.
- Scottish Natural Heritage (SNH) (2006b). Yell Sound Coast Special Area of Conservation. Advice under Regulation 33(2) of The Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c.) Regulations 1994 (as amended). Scottish Natural Heritage, 11pp.

- Scottish Natural Heritage (SNH) (2006c). North Rona Special Area of Conservation. Advice under Regulation 33(2) of The Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c.) Regulations 1994 (as amended). Scottish Natural Heritage, 11pp.
- Scottish Natural Heritage (SNH) (2006d). Sanday Special Area of Conservation. Advice under Regulation 33(2) of The Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c.) Regulations 1994 (as amended). Scottish Natural Heritage, 13pp.
- Scottish Natural Heritage (SNH) (2006e). Mousa Special Area of Conservation. Advice under Regulation 33(2) of The Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c.) Regulations 1994 (as amended). Scottish Natural Heritage, 12pp.
- Scottish Natural Heritage (SNH) (2006f). Faray and Holm of Faray Special Area of Conservation. Advice under Regulation 33(2) of The Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c.) Regulations 1994 (as amended). Scottish Natural Heritage, 7pp.
- SEERAD (2000). Nature conservation: implementation in Scotland of EC directives on the conservation of natural habitats and of wild flora and fauna and the conservation of wild birds ("the Habitats and Birds Directives"). June 2000. Revised guidance updating Scottish Office circular no. 6/199.
- Sharples RJ, Cunningham L & Hammond PS (2005). Distribution and movement of harbour seals around the UK. Briefing paper by the Sea Mammal Research Unit (SMRU), Gatty Marine Laboratory, University of St Andrews, for the Special Committee on Seals (SCOS) report: Scientific advice on matters related to the management of seal populations, pp.66-69. <http://www.scotland.gov.uk/Resource/Doc/921/0020956.pdf>
- Sharples RJ, Matthiopoulos J & Hammond PS (2008). Distribution and movements of harbour seals around the coast of Britain. Report to the Department of Energy and Climate Change (DECC). Sea Mammal Research Unit, St. Andrews, UK, 65pp.
- Sharples RJ, Moss SE, Patterson TA & Hammond PS (2012). Spatial Variation in Foraging Behaviour of a Marine Top Predator (*Phoca vitulina*) Determined by a Large-Scale Satellite Tagging Program. *PLoS ONE* **7**: 1-14. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0037216
- Simmonds M, Dolman S & Weilgart L (2003). Oceans of Noise. A Whale and Dolphin Conservation Society Science Report.
- Skalski JR, Pearson WH & Malme CI (1992). Effects of sounds from a geophysical survey device on catch-per-unit-effort in a hook-and-line fishery for rockfish (*Sebastes* spp.). *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Science* **49**: 1343-1356.
- Slotte A, Hansen K, Dalen J & Ona E (2004). Acoustic mapping of pelagic fish distribution and abundance in relation to a seismic shooting area off the Norwegian west coast. *Fisheries Research* **67**: 143-150.
- SMRU (2007). Potential impact of oil and gas exploration and development on SACs for bottlenose dolphins and other marine mammals in the Moray Firth and Cardigan Bay/Pembrokeshire. Report to the DTI. Sea Mammal Research Unit, University of St Andrews, Scotland, 13pp.
- SMRU (2011). Utilisation of space by grey and harbour seals in the Pentland Firth and Orkney waters. Scottish Natural Heritage Commissioned Report No. 441. 50pp + Appendices.
- Snelgrove PVR (1999). Getting to the bottom of marine biodiversity: Sedimentary habitats. *BioScience* **49**: 129-138.



- SOTEAG (1993). Dealing with the wildlife casualties of the Braer oil spill, Shetland, January 1993. Report by the Shetland Oil Terminal Environmental Advisory Group.
- Southall BL, Bowles AE, Ellison WT, Finneran JJ, Gentry RL, Greene Jr. CR, Kastak D, Ketten DR, Miller JH, Nachtigall PE, Richardson WJ, Thomas JA & Tyack PL (2007). Marine mammal noise exposure criteria: Initial scientific recommendations. *Aquatic Mammals* 33: 411-522.
- Stemp R (1985). Observations on the effects of seismic exploration on seabirds. In: Greene GD, Engelhardt FR & Paterson RJ (Eds) *Proceedings of the Workshop on Effects of Explosives Use in the Marine Environment*. Jan 29-31, 1985, Halifax, Canada.
- Stone CJ & Tasker ML (2006). The effects of seismic airguns on cetaceans in UK waters. *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management* 8: 255-263.
- Stone CJ (2003). The effects of seismic activity on marine mammals in UK waters, 1998-2000. JNCC Report no. 323. Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough.
- Swift RJ & Thompson PM (2000). Identifying potential sources of industrial noise in the Foinaven and Schiehallion region. Report prepared for BP Amoco Exploration, UK Operations, Farburn Industrial Estate, Dyce, Aberdeen, Scotland.
- Tasker ML, Amundin M, Andre M, Hawkins A, Lang W, Merck T, Scholik-Schlomer A, Teilmann J, Thomsen F, Werner S & Zakharia M (2010). Underwater noise and other forms of energy: Marine Strategy Framework Directive Task Group 11 report, 64pp.
- Teal JM & Howarth RW (1984). Oil spill studies: a review of ecological effects. *Environmental Management* 8: 27-43
- Teal JM, Farrington JW, Burns KA, Stegeman JJ, Tripp BW, Woodin B & Phinney C (1992). The West Falmouth oil spill after 20 years: fate of fuel oil compounds and effects on animals. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 24: 607-614.
- Thompson D, Sjoberg M, Bryant ME, Lovell P & Bjorge A (1998). Behavioural and physiological responses of harbour (*Phoca vitulina*) and grey (*Halichoerus grypus*) seals to seismic surveys. Report the European Commission of BROMMAD Project.
- Tranum HC, Nilsson HC, Schaanning MT & Øxnevad S (2010). Effects of sedimentation from water-based drill cuttings and natural sediment on benthic macrofaunal community structure and ecosystem processes. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 383: 111–121
- Tranum HC, Setvik Å, Norling K & Nilsson HC (2011). Rapid macrofaunal colonization of water-based drill cuttings on different sediments. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 62: 2145–2156
- Turrell WR, Henderson EW, Slesser G, Payne R & Adams RD (1992). Seasonal changes in the circulation of the northern North Sea. *Continental Shelf Research* 12: 257-286.
- Tyldesley & Associates (2012). Habitats Regulations Appraisal of Plans: Guidance for Plan-making Bodies in Scotland. Scottish Natural Heritage report no. 1739 Version 2.0, 67pp.
- Van der Graaf AJ, Ainslie MA, André M, Brensing K, Dalen J, Dekeling RPA, Robinson S, Tasker ML, Thomsen F, Werner S (2012). European Marine Strategy Framework Directive - Good Environmental Status (MSFD GES): Report of the Technical Subgroup on Underwater noise and other forms of energy, 75pp.
- Weilgart LS (2007). The impacts of anthropogenic ocean noise on cetaceans and implications for management. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 85: 1091-1116.



Wiese FK, Montevecchi WA, Davoren GK, Huettmann F, Diamond AW & Linke J (2001). Seabirds at risk around offshore oil platforms in the North-west Atlantic. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* **42**: 1285-1290.

Williams JM, Tasker ML, Carter IC & Webb A (1994). Method for assessing seabird vulnerability to surface pollutants. *Ibis* **137**: 147-152.

Witbaard R & Klein R (1993). A method to estimate the bottom trawl intensity independently from fisheries itself by using internal molluscan growth lines. *ICES CM 1993 K:16*, 8pp.

# Appendix A – The Sites

## A1 Coastal and Marine Special Protection Areas

The migratory and/or Annex I bird species for which SPAs are selected in the UK are listed in Box A.1, and the SPAs and their qualifying features are given in Table A.1 and their locations shown in the Map A.1. JNCC<sup>28</sup> note that, “*The legal list of qualifying species, for which a Special Protection Area (SPA) has been selected and is managed, is given on the relevant SPA citation (available from the country agency concerned). A review of UK network of SPAs was co-ordinated by JNCC in the late 1990s. Following formal submission to, and agreement by, relevant Ministers, the results were published in 2001. This Review revised the list of qualifying species at some SPAs.*

*However, it is taking some time to revise all the relevant SPA citations in the light of these agreed changes to the affected lists of qualifying species. Where there is a mismatch between species listed in extant citations and listed in the 2001 Review for the same sites, there has been confusion as to the ‘correct’ list of qualifying species to be used at any site for purposes of management, assessment and development control.*

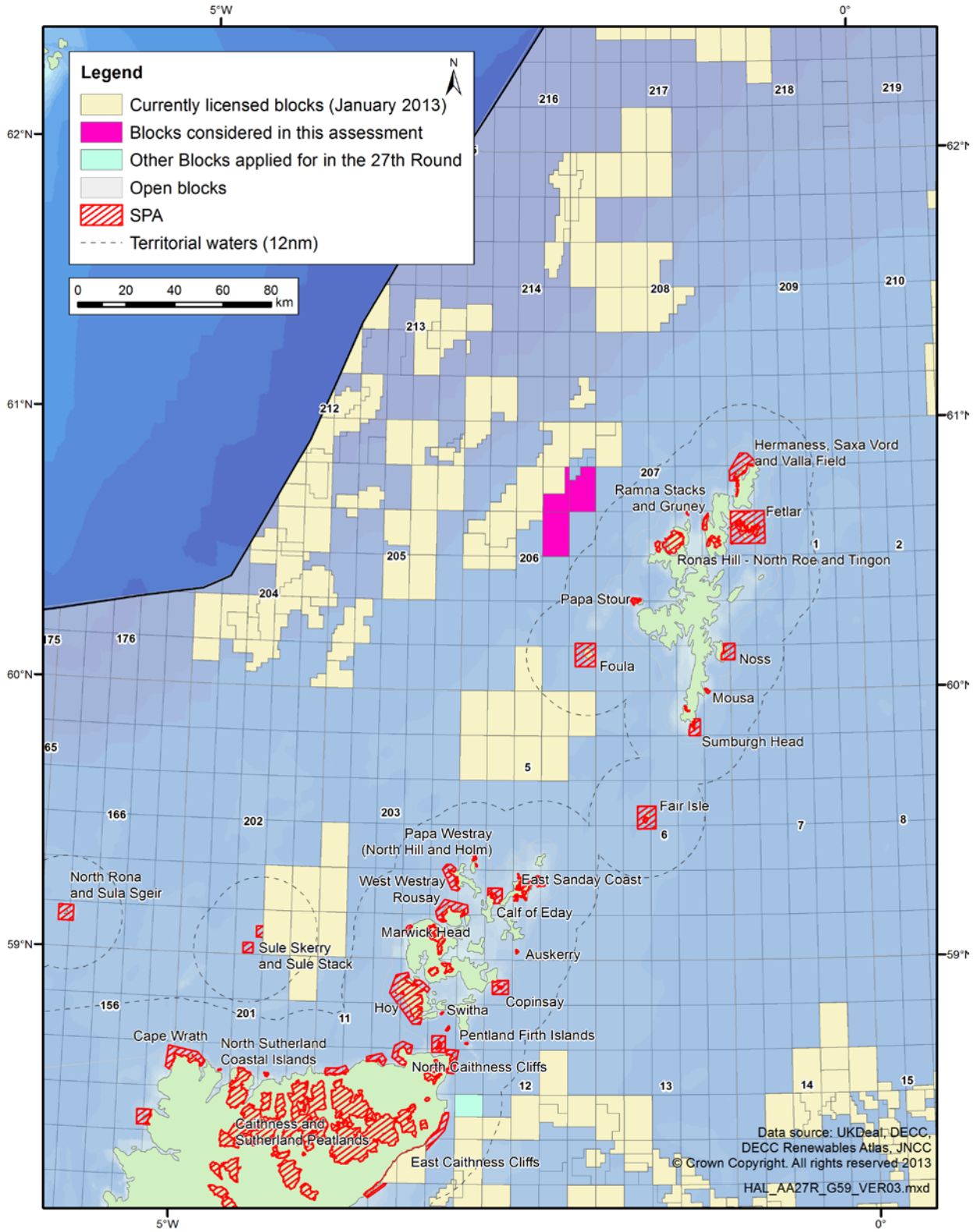
*The individual site accounts in 2001 Review should be taken as the definitive list of qualifying species at the SPAs concerned. However, at sites where there remain differences between that list of qualifying species and the extant site citation, then the relevant country agency should be contacted for further guidance.”*

A review of SPA sites was undertaken to identify where a mismatch between the qualifying species lists existed. Each country agency (NE, SNH, CCW, NIEA) was contacted to clarify those features which should be considered. The species listed in Table A.1 reflect the outcome of this review.

---

<sup>28</sup> <http://jncc.defra.gov.uk/page-5485> (accessed: October 2012)

Map A.1: Location of SPAs



**Box A.1: Migratory and/or Annex I bird species for which SPAs are selected in the UK****Divers and grebes**

Red-throated diver *Gavia stellata*  
 Black-throated diver *Gavia arctica*  
 Little grebe *Tachybaptus ruficollis*  
 Great crested grebe *Podiceps cristatus*  
 Slavonian grebe *Podiceps auritus*

**Seabirds**

Fulmar *Fulmarus glacialis*  
 Manx shearwater *Puffinus puffinus*  
 Storm petrel *Hydrobates pelagicus*  
 Leach's petrel *Oceanodroma leucorhoa*  
 Gannet *Morus bassanus*  
 Cormorant *Phalacrocorax carbo carbo*  
 Shag *Phalacrocorax aristotelis*  
 Guillemot *Uria aalge*  
 Razorbill *Alca torda*  
 Puffin *Fratercula arctica*

**Gulls, terns and skuas**

Arctic skua *Stercorarius parasiticus*  
 Great skua *Catharacta skua*  
 Mediterranean gull *Larus melanocephalus*  
 Black-headed gull *Larus ridibundus*  
 Common gull *Larus canus*  
 Lesser black-backed gull *Larus fuscus*  
 Herring gull *Larus argentatus*  
 Great black-backed gull *Larus marinus*  
 Kittiwake *Rissa tridactyla*  
 Sandwich tern *Sterna sandvicensis*  
 Roseate tern *Sterna dougallii*  
 Common tern *Sterna hirundo*  
 Arctic tern *Sterna paradisaea*  
 Little tern *Sterna albifrons*

**Crakes and rails**

Spotted crane *Porzana porzana*  
 Corncrake *Crex crex*  
 Coot *Fulica atra*

**Birds of prey and owls**

Honey buzzard *Pernis apivorus*  
 Red kite *Milvus milvus*  
 Marsh harrier *Circus aeruginosus*  
 Hen harrier *Circus cyaneus*  
 Golden eagle *Aquila chrysaetos*  
 Osprey *Pandion haliaetus*  
 Merlin *Falco columbarius*  
 Peregrine *Falco peregrinus*  
 Short-eared owl *Asio flammeus*

**Other bird species**

Capercaillie *Tetrao urogallus*  
 Nightjar *Caprimulgus europaeus*  
 Woodlark *Lullula arborea*  
 Fair Isle wren *Troglodytes troglodytes fridariensis*  
 Aquatic warbler *Acrocephalus paludicola*  
 Dartford warbler *Sylvia undata*  
 Chough *Pyrrhocorax pyrrhocorax*  
 Scottish crossbill *Loxia scotica*

**Waders**

Oystercatcher *Haematopus ostralegus*  
 Avocet *Recurvirostra avosetta*  
 Stone curlew *Burhinus oedicnemus*  
 Ringed plover *Charadrius hiaticula*  
 Dotterel *Charadrius morinellus*  
 Golden plover *Pluvialis apricaria*  
 Grey plover *Pluvialis squatarola*  
 Lapwing *Vanellus vanellus*  
 Knot *Calidris canutus*  
 Sanderling *Calidris alba*  
 Purple sandpiper *Calidris maritima*  
 Dunlin *Calidris alpina alpina*  
 Ruff *Philomachus pugnax*  
 Snipe *Gallinago gallinago*  
 Black-tailed godwit *Limosa limosa* (breeding)  
 Black-tailed godwit *Limosa limosa islandica* (non-breeding)  
 Bar-tailed godwit *Limosa lapponica*  
 Whimbrel *Numenius phaeopus*  
 Curlew *Numenius arquata*  
 Redshank *Tringa totanus*  
 Greenshank *Tringa nebularia*  
 Wood sandpiper *Tringa glareola*  
 Turnstone *Arenaria interpres*  
 Red-necked phalarope *Phalaropus lobatus*

**Waterfowl**

Bewick's swan *Cygnus columbianus bewickii*  
 Whooper swan *Cygnus cygnus*  
 Bean goose *Anser fabalis*  
 Pink-footed goose *Anser brachyrhynchus*  
 Russian white-fronted goose *Anser albifrons albifrons*  
 Greenland white-fronted goose *Anser albifrons flavirostris*  
 Icelandic greylag goose *Anser anser*  
 Greenland barnacle goose *Branta leucopsis*  
 Svalbard barnacle goose *Branta leucopsis*  
 Dark-bellied brent goose *Branta bernicla bernicla*  
 Canadian light-bellied brent goose *Branta bernicla hrota*  
 Svalbard light-bellied brent goose *Branta bernicla hrota*  
 Shelduck *Tadorna tadorna*  
 Wigeon *Anas penelope*  
 Gadwall *Anas strepera*  
 Teal *Anas crecca*  
 Mallard *Anas platyrhynchos*  
 Pintail *Anas acuta*  
 Shoveler *Anas clypeata*  
 Pochard *Aythya ferina*  
 Tufted duck *Aythya fuligula*  
 Scaup *Aythya marila*  
 Eider *Somateria mollissima*  
 Long-tailed duck *Clangula hyemalis*  
 Common scoter *Melanitta nigra*  
 Velvet scoter *Melanitta fusca*  
 Goldeneye *Bucephala clangula*  
 Red-breasted merganser *Mergus serrator*  
 Goosander *Mergus merganser*

**Table A.1: Coastal and marine SPAs and their Qualifying Features**

Site Name	Area (ha)	Article 4.1 Species	Article 4.2 Migratory species	Article 4.2 Assemblages <sup>29</sup>
<b>SHETLAND</b>				
Sumburgh Head SPA	2477.91	Breeding: Arctic tern	N/A	Breeding: Seabirds
Lochs of Spiggie and Brow SPA	141.48	Over winter: Whooper swan	N/A	N/A
Foula SPA	7,985.49	Breeding: Arctic tern Leach's storm petrel Red-throated diver	Breeding: Great skua Guillemot Puffin Shag	Breeding: Seabirds
Papa Stour SPA	569.03	Breeding: Arctic tern	Breeding: Ringed plover	N/A
Ronas Hill-North Roe and Tington SPA	5,470.2	Breeding: Merlin Red-throated diver	<i>Breeding: Great skua</i>	N/A
Ramna Stacks and Gruney SPA	11.59	Breeding: Leach's storm petrel	N/A	N/A
Otterswick and Graveland SPA	2,241.41	Breeding: Red-throated diver	N/A	N/A
Hermaness, Saxa Vord and Valla Field SPA	6,833.04	Breeding: Red-throated diver	Breeding: Gannet Great skua Puffin	Breeding: Seabirds
Fetlar SPA	16962.16	Breeding: Arctic tern Red-necked phalarope	Breeding: Dunlin Great skua Whimbrel	Breeding: Seabirds
Noss SPA	3338.34	N/A	Breeding: Gannet Great skua Guillemot	Breeding: Seabirds
Mousa SPA	197.98	Breeding: Arctic tern Storm petrel	N/A	N/A
Fair Isle SPA	6824.4	Breeding: Arctic tern Fair Isle wren	Breeding: Guillemot	Breeding: Seabirds
<b>ORKNEY</b>				
Pentland Firth Islands SPA	170.51	Breeding: Arctic tern	N/A	N/A
Switha SPA	57.39	Over winter: Barnacle goose	N/A	N/A
Orkney Mainland Moors SPA	4444.35	Breeding: Hen harrier	N/A	N/A

<sup>29</sup> A seabird assemblage of international importance: the area regularly supports at least 20,000 seabirds. Or, a wetland of international importance: the area regularly supports at least 20,000 waterfowl.

Site Name	Area (ha)	Article 4.1 Species	Article 4.2 Migratory species	Article 4.2 Assemblages <sup>29</sup>
		Red-throated diver Short-eared owl  Over winter: Hen harrier		
Hoy SPA	18122.17	Breeding: Peregrine Red-throated diver	Breeding: Great skua	Breeding: Seabirds
Marwick Head SPA	475.58	N/A	Breeding: Guillemot	Breeding: Seabirds
Rousay SPA	5483.37	Breeding: Arctic tern	N/A	Breeding: Seabirds
West Westray SPA	3781.29	Breeding: Arctic tern	Breeding: Guillemot	Breeding: Seabirds
Papa Westray (North Hill and Holm) SPA	245.71	Breeding: Arctic tern	Breeding: Arctic skua	N/A
Calf of Eday SPA	2668.91	N/A	N/A	Breeding: Seabirds
East Sanday Coast SPA	1515.23	Over winter: Bar-tailed godwit	Over winter: Purple sandpiper Turnstone	N/A
Auskerry SPA	101.97	Breeding: Arctic tern Storm petrel	N/A	N/A
Copinsay SPA	3607.7	N/A	N/A	Breeding: Seabirds
Sule Skerry and Sule Stack SPA	3909.45	Breeding: Leach's storm petrel Storm petrel	Breeding: Gannet Puffin	Breeding: Seabird
<b>NORTH COAST OF SCOTLAND</b>				
North Rona and Sula Sgeir SPA	6850.58	Breeding: Leach's petrel Storm petrel	Breeding: Razorbill Puffin Fulmar Great black-backed gull Gannet Kittiwake Guillemot	Breeding: Seabirds
Cape Wrath SPA	6737.26	N/A	N/A	Breeding: Seabirds
North Sutherland Coastal Islands SPA	221.11	Over winter: Barnacle goose	N/A	N/A
North Caithness Cliffs SPA	14621.14	Breeding: Peregrine	Breeding: Guillemot	Breeding: Seabirds
Caithness Lochs SPA	1378.45	Over winter: Greenland white-fronted goose Whooper swan	Over winter: Greylag goose	N/A



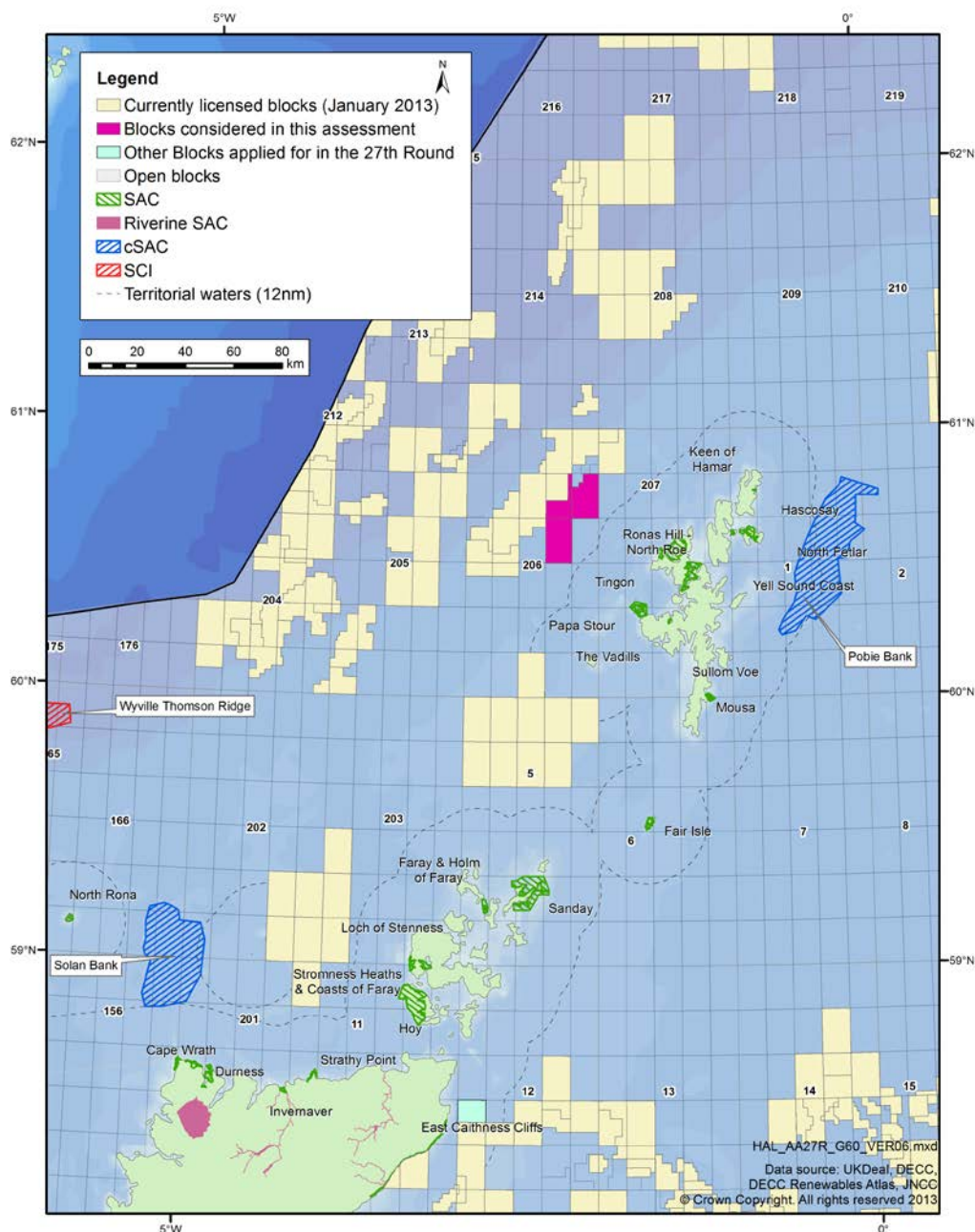
Site Name	Area (ha)	Article 4.1 Species	Article 4.2 Migratory species	Article 4.2 Assemblages <sup>29</sup>
Caithness and Sutherland Peatlands SPA	145516.75	Breeding: Black-throated diver Golden eagle Golden plover Hen harrier Merlin Red-throated diver Short-eared owl Wood sandpiper	Breeding: Common scoter Dunlin Greenshank Wigeon	N/A
<b>MORAY FIRTH AND ABERDEENSHIRE</b>				
East Caithness Cliffs SPA	11690.92	Breeding: Peregrine	Breeding: Guillemot Kittiwake Razorbill Herring gull	Breeding: Seabirds

## A2 Coastal and Marine Special Areas of Conservation

This section includes coastal or nearshore marine (within 12nm boundary) Special Areas of Conservation (SAC) sites which contain one or more of the Annex I coastal habitats listed in Box A.2 (below) or examples of Annex II qualifying marine species. Abbreviations for the Annex 1 habitats used in SAC site summaries (Tables A.2, A.3 and A4, and Map A.2) are listed in Box A.2.

Relevant offshore (out with or crossing the 12nm boundary) SACs are included on Map A.2 and described in Section A3. Riverine/freshwater SACs which are designated for migratory fish and/or freshwater pearl mussel are included on Map A.2 and considered in Section A4.

**Map A.2: Location of coastal, marine and riverine SACs**



## Box A.2: Annex 1 Habitat Abbreviations Used in Site Summaries

Annex I Habitat (abbreviated)	Annex I Habitat(s) (full description)
Bogs	Active raised bogs * Priority feature Blanket bogs * Priority feature Degraded raised bogs still capable of natural regeneration Depressions on peat substrates of the <i>Rhynchosporion</i> Transition mires and quaking bogs
Coastal dunes	Atlantic decalcified fixed dunes ( <i>Calluno-Ulicetea</i> ) Coastal dunes with <i>Juniperus</i> spp. Decalcified fixed dunes with <i>Empetrum nigrum</i> Dunes with <i>Hippophae rhamnoides</i> Dunes with <i>Salix repens</i> ssp. <i>argentea</i> ( <i>Salicion arenariae</i> ) Embryonic shifting dunes Fixed dunes with herbaceous vegetation ('grey dunes') * Priority feature Humid dune slacks Shifting dunes along the shoreline with <i>Ammophila arenaria</i> ('white dunes')
Coastal lagoons	Coastal lagoons * Priority feature
Estuaries	Estuaries
Fens	Alkaline fens Calcareous fens with <i>Cladium mariscus</i> and species of the <i>Caricion davallianae</i> * Priority feature Petrefying springs with tufa formation ( <i>Cratoneurion</i> ) * Priority feature
Forest	Alluvial forests with <i>Alnus glutinosa</i> and <i>Fraxinus excelsior</i> ( <i>Alno-Padion</i> , <i>Alnion incanae</i> , <i>Salicion albae</i> ) * Priority feature Old sessile oak woods with <i>Quercus robur</i> on sandy plains
Grasslands	Alpine and subalpine calcareous grasslands Calaminarian grasslands of the <i>Violetalia calaminariae</i> Hydrophilous tall herb fringe communities of plains and of the montane to alpine levels <i>Molinia</i> meadows on calcareous, peaty or clayey-silt-laden soils ( <i>Molinion caeruleae</i> ) Semi-natural dry grasslands and scrubland facies: on calcareous substrates ( <i>Festuco-Brometalia</i> ) (important orchid sites) * Priority feature Species-rich <i>Nardus</i> grassland, on siliceous substrates in mountain areas (and submountain areas in continental Europe) * Priority feature
Heaths	Alpine and Boreal heaths European dry heaths Northern Atlantic wet heaths with <i>Erica tetralix</i>
Inlets and bays	Large shallow inlets and bays

Annex I Habitat (abbreviated)	Annex I Habitat(s) (full description)
Limestone pavements	Limestone pavements * Priority feature
Machairs	Machairs
Mudflats and sandflats	Mudflats and sandflats not covered by seawater at low tide
Reefs	Reefs
Rocky slopes	Calcareous rocky slopes with chasmophytic vegetation
Running freshwater	Water courses of plain to montane levels with the <i>Ranunculion fluitantis</i> and <i>Callitricho-Batrachion</i> vegetation
Salt marshes and salt meadows	Atlantic salt meadows ( <i>Glauco-Puccinellietalia maritimae</i> )  Mediterranean and thermo-Atlantic halophilous scrubs ( <i>Sarcocornetea fruticosi</i> )  <i>Salicornia</i> and other annuals colonising mud and sand  <i>Spartina</i> swards ( <i>Spartinion maritimae</i> )
Sandbanks	Sandbanks which are slightly covered by sea water all the time
Scree	Calcareous and calcshist screes of the montane to alpine levels ( <i>Thlaspietea rotundifolii</i> )  Siliceous scree of the montane to snow levels ( <i>Androsacetalia alpinae</i> and <i>Galeopsietalia ladanii</i> )
Scrub (mattoral)	<i>Juniperus communis</i> formations on heaths or calcareous grasslands
Sea caves	Submerged or partially submerged sea caves
Sea cliffs	Vegetated sea cliffs of the Atlantic and Baltic coasts
Standing freshwater	Hard oligo-mesotrophic waters with benthic vegetation of <i>Chara</i> spp.  Natural dystrophic lakes and ponds  Natural eutrophic lakes with <i>Magnopotamion</i> or <i>Hydrocharition</i> -type vegetation  Oligotrophic to mesotrophic standing waters with vegetation of the <i>Littorelletea uniflorae</i> and/or of the <i>Isoëto-Nanojuncetea</i>
Vegetation of drift lines	Annual vegetation of drift lines
Vegetation of stony banks	Perennial vegetation of stony banks

**Table A.2: Coastal and marine SACs and their Qualifying Features**

Site Name	Area (ha)	Annex I Habitat Primary	Annex II Habitat Qualifying	Annex II Species Primary	Annex II Species Qualifying
<b>SHETLAND</b>					
The Vadills SAC	62.43	Coastal lagoons	N/A	N/A	N/A
Papa Stour SAC	2076.69	Reefs Sea caves	N/A	N/A	N/A
Tingon SAC	569.3	Bogs	Standing freshwater	N/A	N/A
Ronas Hill-North Roe SAC	4900.9	Standing freshwater Heath Bogs	Heath Scree	N/A	N/A
Sullom Voe SAC	2698.55	Inlets and bays	Coastal lagoons Reefs	N/A	N/A
Hascosay SAC	164.92	Bogs	N/A	N/A	Otter <i>Lutra lutra</i>
Yell Sound Coast SAC	1540.55	N/A	N/A	Otter <i>Lutra lutra</i> Harbour seal <i>Phoca vitulina</i>	N/A
Keen of Hamar SAC	38.52	Grasslands Scree	Heath	N/A	N/A
North Fetlar SAC	1581.93	Heath Fens	N/A	N/A	N/A
Mousa SAC	530.6	N/A	Reefs Sea caves	Harbour seal <i>Phoca vitulina</i>	N/A
Fair Isle SAC	561.27	Sea cliffs	Heaths	N/A	N/A
<b>ORKNEY</b>					
Hoy SAC	9499.7	Sea cliffs Standing freshwater Heath Bog	Heath Fens Rocky slopes	N/A	N/A
Loch of Stenness SAC	791.87	Coastal lagoons	N/A	N/A	N/A
Stromness Heaths and Coasts SAC	635.78	Sea cliffs Heath	Fens	N/A	N/A

Site Name	Area (ha)	Annex I Habitat Primary	Annex II Habitat Qualifying	Annex II Species Primary	Annex II Species Qualifying
Faray and Holm of Faray SAC	785.68	N/A	N/A	Grey seal <i>Halichoerus grypus</i>	N/A
Sanday SAC	10971.65	Reefs	Sandbanks  Mudflats and sandflats	Harbour seal <i>Phoca vitulina</i>	N/A
<b>NORTH COAST OF SCOTLAND</b>					
North Rona SAC	628.53	Sea cliffs  Sea caves  Reefs	N/A	Grey seal <i>Halichoerus grypus</i>	N/A
Cape Wrath SAC	1018.18	Sea cliffs	N/A	N/A	N/A
Durness SAC	1212.74	Coastal dunes  Standing freshwater  Grasslands  Limestone pavements	Coastal dunes  Heath  Grasslands  Fens	N/A	Otter <i>Lutra lutra</i>
Invernaver SAC	294.54	Coastal dunes  Heath  Grasslands	Coastal dunes  Fens	N/A	N/A
Strathy Point SAC	203.58	Sea cliffs	N/A	N/A	N/A
<b>MORAY FIRTH AND ABERDEENSHIRE</b>					
East Caithness Cliffs SAC	442.64	Sea cliffs	N/A	N/A	N/A

### A3 Offshore Special Areas of Conservation

**Table A.3: Offshore SACs and their Qualifying Features from West of Shetland**

Site Name	Area (ha)	Annex 1 Habitat Primary	Annex 1 Habitat Qualifying	Annex II Species Primary	Annex II Species Qualifying
Pobie Bank Reef cSAC	101,125	Reefs	N/A	N/A	N/A
Solan Bank Reef cSAC	85,593	Reefs	N/A	N/A	N/A
Wyville Thomson Ridge SCI	173,995	Reefs	N/A	N/A	N/A



## A4 Riverine Special Areas of Conservation

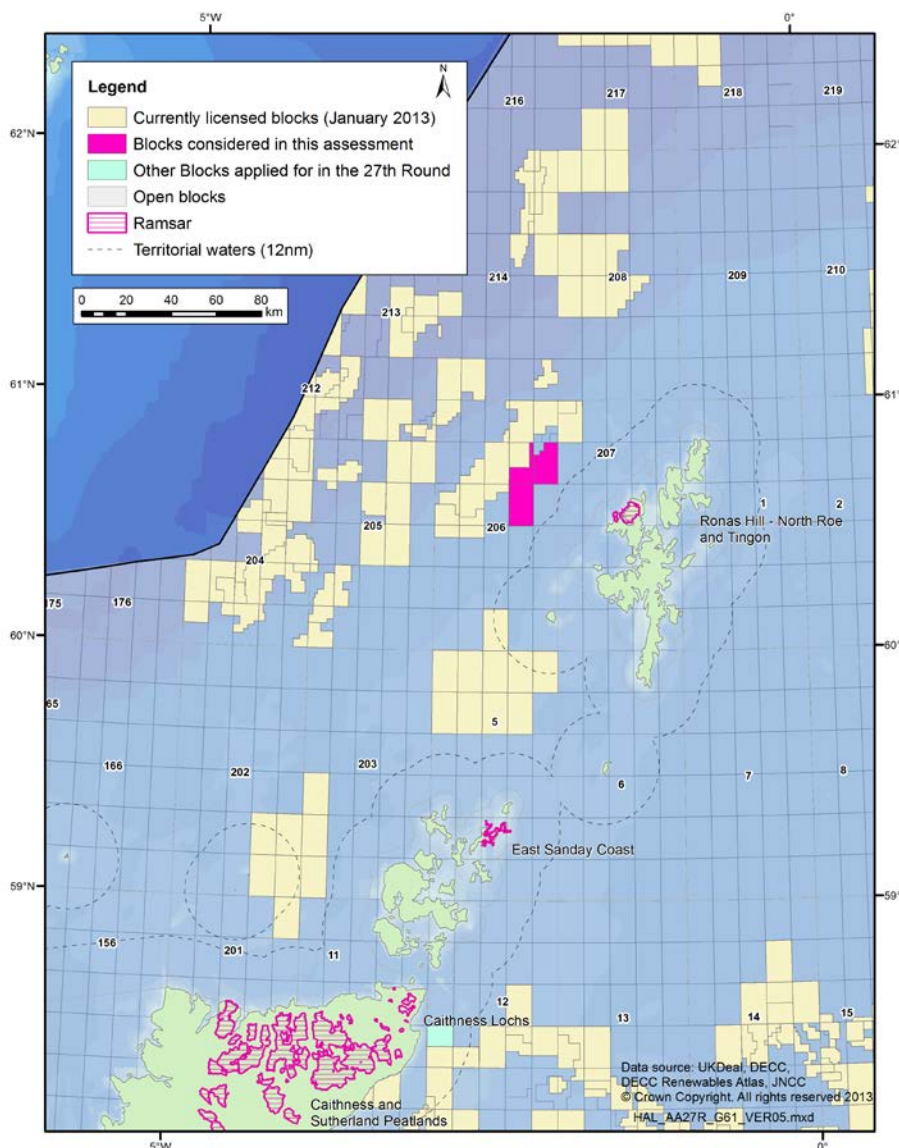
**Table A.4: Riverine SACs designated for migratory fish and/or the freshwater pearl mussel**

Site Name	Freshwater pearl mussel <i>Margaritifera margaritifera</i>	Migratory fish <sup>1</sup>
Foinaven	✓	-
River Borgie	✓	AS
River Naver	✓	AS
River Thurso	-	AS
Berriedale and Langwell Waters	-	AS

<sup>1</sup>AS - Atlantic salmon *Salmo salar*

## A5 Ramsar sites

**Map A.3: Location of coastal Ramsar sites**



The coastal Ramsar sites are also SPA.s and/or SACs (although site boundaries are not always strictly coincident and a Ramsar site may comprise one or more Natura 2000 sites), see tabulation below.

**Table A.5: Wetlands of international importance**

Ramsar name	SPA name	SAC name
Caithness and Sutherland Peatlands	Caithness and Sutherland Peatlands	Caithness and Sutherland Peatlands
Caithness Lochs	Caithness Lochs	-
East Sanday Coast	East Sanday Coast	Sanday
Ronas Hill – North Roe and Tingon	Ronas Hill – North Roe and Tingon	Ronas Hill – North Roe

## Appendix B – Re-screening tables for the identification of likely significant effects on the sites

In the original block screening assessment, the implications of geophysical survey, drilling and physical effects were considered in a generic way for all Blocks applied for in the 27<sup>th</sup> Round (DECC 2012) for sites where there was a foreseeable possibility of interactions<sup>30</sup>. Subsequent to the publication of the screening assessment (DECC 2012), proposed work programmes for the Blocks have been confirmed by the applicant companies (see below), or in some cases applications made for Blocks have been withdrawn.

The proposed work programme for the Blocks from the range of licence applications received is as follows, (see also Section 2.2 for details):

- 206/9b, 206/10b, 206/14 – 1 contingent well and shoot 3D seismic

In light of the proposed work programme, and confirmation of those Blocks proposed to be taken forward for licensing, those sites initially identified in the screening document as having a foreseeable interaction with offshore oil and gas activities are re-screened below. The potential for likely significant effects on relevant Natura 2000 sites (listed in Appendix A) is considered in the table below and where relevant, the location of further appropriate assessment is clearly signposted. More information on the conservation objectives and status of those sites identified as requiring consideration in the AA is provided in Appendix C.

Activities which may be carried out following the grant of a licence, and which by themselves or in combination with other activities can affect the conservation objectives of relevant European Sites are considered under the following broad headings:

- Physical disturbance and other effects (e.g. pipeline trenching, marine discharges)
- Underwater noise (in particular, seismic surveys)
- Oil spills (including all liquid phase hydrocarbons)

---

<sup>30</sup> Coastal and marine sites along the coasts of the United Kingdom and in territorial waters, Offshore sites (i.e. those largely or entirely beyond 12nm from the coast), Riverine sites designated for migratory fish and/or the freshwater pearl mussel, sites designated for breeding red-throated divers, sites in the waters of other member states at or adjacent to the UK median line.

- In-combination effects (e.g. cumulative and synergistic and secondary/indirect effects)

## B1 Coastal and marine Special Protection Areas

Site name	Features present <sup>1</sup>			Vulnerability to effects <sup>2</sup>				Consideration
	Breeding	Wintering	Passage	Oil spills	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
<b>SHETLAND</b>								
Sumburgh Head	✓	-	-	✓	-	-	-	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Breeding tern. Seabird assemblage.</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from any of the Blocks, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the features present (breeding seabirds and tern), although mitigation would be possible.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Section 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.</p>
Lochs of Spiggie and Brow	-	✓	-	-	-	-	-	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Overwintering waterfowl.</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site is primarily terrestrial and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations or accidental spills.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect</p>
Foula	✓	-	-	✓	-	-	-	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Breeding tern, seabirds and diver. Seabird assemblage.</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from any of the Blocks, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the features present (breeding red throated diver which may forage in</p>

Site name	Features present <sup>1</sup>			Vulnerability to effects <sup>2</sup>				In-combination	Consideration
	Breeding	Wintering	Passage	Oil spills	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance			
								adjacent marine waters and breeding seabirds), although mitigation would be possible. <b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Section 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.	
Papa Stour	✓	-	-	✓	-	-	-	<b>Qualifying features:</b> Breeding tern and waders. <b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from any of the Blocks, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the features present (breeding tern which feed in adjacent marine waters), although mitigation would be possible. <b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Section 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.	
Ronas Hill-North Roe and Tingon	✓	-	-	✓	-	-	-	<b>Qualifying features:</b> Breeding diver, skua and birds of prey. <b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site is primarily terrestrial and conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from any of the Blocks, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the features present (breeding red throated diver which may forage in adjacent marine waters), although mitigation would be possible. <b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Section 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.	
Ramna Stacks and Gruney	✓	-	-	✓	-	-	-	<b>Qualifying features:</b> Breeding seabirds. <b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site conservation	

Site name	Features present <sup>1</sup>			Vulnerability to effects <sup>2</sup>				In-combination	Consideration
	Breeding	Wintering	Passage	Oil spills	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance			
								objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from any of the Blocks, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the features present (breeding Leach's storm petrels which feed in adjacent waters and more distant), although mitigation would be possible. <b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Section 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.	
Otterswick and Graveland	✓	-		✓	-	-	-	<b>Qualifying features:</b> Breeding diver. <b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site is primarily terrestrial and conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from any of the Blocks, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the features present (breeding red throated diver which may forage in adjacent marine waters), although mitigation would be possible. <b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Section 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.	
Hermaness, Saxa Vord and Valla Field	✓	-	-	✓	-	-	-	<b>Qualifying features:</b> Breeding diver, seabirds and skua. Seabird assemblage. <b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from any of the Blocks, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the features present (breeding red throated diver which may forage in adjacent marine waters and breeding seabirds), although mitigation would be possible. <b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Section 7.3. Further, project specific	



Site name	Features present <sup>1</sup>			Vulnerability to effects <sup>2</sup>				In-combination	Consideration
	Breeding	Wintering	Passage	Oil spills	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance			
									mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
Fetlar	✓	-	-	✓	-	-	-		<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Breeding tern, waders and skua. Seabird assemblage.</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from any of the Blocks, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the features present (breeding seabirds and tern), although mitigation would be possible. The site is on the eastern side of Shetland and is unlikely to be impacted by spills from the Blocks although birds foraging from the site could in theory be impacted.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Section 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.</p>
Noss	✓	-	-	✓	-	-	-		<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Breeding seabirds and skua. Seabird assemblage.</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from any of the Blocks, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the features present (breeding seabirds), although mitigation would be possible. The site is on the eastern side of Shetland and is unlikely to be impacted by spills from the Blocks although birds foraging from the site could in theory be impacted.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Section 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.</p>

Site name	Features present <sup>1</sup>			Vulnerability to effects <sup>2</sup>				In-combination	Consideration
	Breeding	Wintering	Passage	Oil spills	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance			
Mousa	✓	-	-	✓	-	-	-	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Breeding tern and seabirds.</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from any of the Blocks, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the features present (breeding tern and storm petrel), although mitigation would be possible. The site is on the eastern side of Shetland and is unlikely to be impacted by spills from the Blocks although birds foraging from the site could in theory be impacted.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Section 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.</p>	
Fair Isle	✓	-	-	✓	-	-	-	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Breeding tern, seabirds and Fair Isle wren. Seabird assemblage.</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from any of the Blocks, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the features present (breeding seabirds and tern), although mitigation would be possible.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Section 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.</p>	
<b>ORKNEY</b>									
Pentland Firth Islands	✓	-	-	-	-	-	✓	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Breeding tern</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site is remote from Blocks (200km) and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations or accidental spills. It is</p>	

Site name	Features present <sup>1</sup>			Vulnerability to effects <sup>2</sup>				In-combination	Consideration
	Breeding	Wintering	Passage	Oil spills	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance			
									<p>noted that this site could potentially be influenced by renewable energy developments in the Pentland Firth marine energy strategic area; however distance from the Blocks means that population integrity of the qualifying species will not be affected by foreseeable in-combination effects.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Section 8. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.</p>
Switha	-	✓	-	-	-	-	-	-	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Overwintering waterfowl.</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Due to the primarily terrestrial nature of the site, distance from Blocks (ca. 190km linear distance) and qualifying feature present (overwintering geese), site conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations or accidental spills.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect</p>
Orkney Mainland Moors	✓	✓	-	✓	-	-	✓	✓	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Breeding birds of prey and diver, overwintering bird of prey.</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site is remote from Blocks (ca. 160km) and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from any of the Blocks, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the features present (breeding red-throated diver which forage in adjacent marine waters), although mitigation would be possible. It is noted that this site could potentially be influenced by renewable energy developments in the Pentland Firth marine energy strategic area; however distance from the Blocks means that population integrity of the qualifying species will not be affected by foreseeable in-combination effects.</p>

Site name	Features present <sup>1</sup>			Vulnerability to effects <sup>2</sup>				In-combination	Consideration
	Breeding	Wintering	Passage	Oil spills	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance			
									<b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Sections 7.3 and 8. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
Hoy	✓	-	-	-	-	-	✓		<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Breeding bird of prey, diver and skua. Seabird assemblage.</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site is remote from Blocks (ca. 180km) and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations or accidental spills. It is noted that this site could potentially be influenced by renewable energy developments in the Pentland Firth marine energy strategic area; however distance from the Blocks means that population integrity of the qualifying species will not be affected by foreseeable in-combination effects.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Section 8. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.</p>
Marwick Head	✓	-	-	✓	-	-	✓		<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Breeding seabirds. Seabird assemblage.</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site is remote from Blocks (ca. 160km) and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from any of the Blocks, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the features present (breeding seabirds), although mitigation would be possible. It is noted that this site could potentially be influenced by renewable energy developments in the Pentland Firth marine energy strategic area; however distance from the Blocks means that population integrity of the qualifying species will not be affected by foreseeable in-combination effects.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Sections 7.3 and 8. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA</p>

Site name	Features present <sup>1</sup>			Vulnerability to effects <sup>2</sup>				In-combination	Consideration
	Breeding	Wintering	Passage	Oil spills	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance			
								once project plans are known.	
Rousay	✓	-	-	✓	-	-	✓	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Breeding tern. Seabird assemblage.</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site is remote from Blocks (ca. 145km) and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from any of the Blocks, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the features present (breeding tern and seabirds), although mitigation would be possible. It is noted that this site could potentially be influenced by renewable energy developments in the Pentland Firth marine energy strategic area; however distance from the Blocks means that population integrity of the qualifying species will not be affected by foreseeable in-combination effects.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Sections 7.3 and 8. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.</p>	
West Westray	✓	-	-	✓	-	-	✓	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Breeding terns and seabirds. Seabird assemblage.</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site is remote from Blocks (ca. 130km) and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from any of the Blocks, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the features present (breeding seabirds), although mitigation would be possible. It is noted that this site could potentially be influenced by renewable energy developments in the Pentland Firth marine energy strategic area; however distance from the Blocks means that population integrity of the qualifying species will not be affected by foreseeable in-combination effects.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Sections 7.3 and 8. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA</p>	

Site name	Features present <sup>1</sup>			Vulnerability to effects <sup>2</sup>				In-combination	Consideration
	Breeding	Wintering	Passage	Oil spills	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance			
									once project plans are known.
Papa Westray (North Hill and Holm)	✓	-	-	✓	-	-	✓		<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Breeding tern and skua.</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site is remote from Blocks (ca. 125km) and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from any of the Blocks, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the features present (breeding tern and skua), although mitigation would be possible. It is noted that this site could potentially be influenced by renewable energy developments in the Pentland Firth marine energy strategic area; however distance from the Blocks means that population integrity of the qualifying species will not be affected by foreseeable in-combination effects.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Sections 7.3 and 8. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.</p>
Calf of Eday	✓	-	-	✓	-	-	✓		<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Seabird assemblage.</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site is remote from Blocks (ca. 140km) and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from any of the Blocks, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the features present (breeding seabirds), although mitigation would be possible. It is noted that this site could potentially be influenced by renewable energy developments in the Pentland Firth marine energy strategic area; however distance from the Blocks means that population integrity of the qualifying species will not be affected by foreseeable in-combination effects.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Sections 7.3 and 8. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.</p>



Site name	Features present <sup>1</sup>			Vulnerability to effects <sup>2</sup>				In-combination	Consideration
	Breeding	Wintering	Passage	Oil spills	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance			
East Sanday Coast	-	✓	-	✓	-	-	✓	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Overwintering waders.</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site is remote from Blocks (ca. 130km) and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from any of the Blocks, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the features present (over-wintering waders), although mitigation would be possible. It is noted that this site could potentially be influenced by renewable energy developments in the Pentland Firth marine energy strategic area; however distance from the Blocks means that population integrity of the qualifying species will not be affected by foreseeable in-combination effects.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Sections 7.3 and 8. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.</p>	
Auskerry	✓	-	-	✓	-	-	✓	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Breeding terns and seabirds.</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site is remote from Blocks (ca. 160km). Site conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from any of the Blocks, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the features present (breeding storm petrel and tern), although mitigation would be possible. It is noted that this site could potentially be influenced by renewable energy developments in the Pentland Firth marine energy strategic area; however distance from the Blocks means that population integrity of the qualifying species will not be affected by foreseeable in-combination effects.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Sections 7.3 and 8. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.</p>	
Copinsay	✓	-	-	✓	-	-	✓	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Seabird assemblage.</p>	

Site name	Features present <sup>1</sup>			Vulnerability to effects <sup>2</sup>				In-combination	Consideration
	Breeding	Wintering	Passage	Oil spills	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance			
								<p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site is remote (ca. 175km) from Blocks. Site conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from any of the Blocks, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the features present (breeding seabirds), although mitigation would be possible. It is noted that this site could potentially be influenced by renewable energy developments in the Pentland Firth marine energy strategic area; however distance from the Blocks means that population integrity of the qualifying species will not be affected by foreseeable in-combination effects.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Sections 7.3 and 8. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.</p>	
Sule Skerry and Sule Stack	✓	-	-	✓	-	-	-	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Breeding seabirds. Seabird assemblage.</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site is remote (ca. 190km) from Blocks. Site conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from any of the Blocks, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the features present (breeding seabirds), although mitigation would be possible.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Section 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.</p>	
<b>NORTH COAST OF SCOTLAND</b>									
North Rona and Sula Sgeir SPA	✓	-	-	-	-	-	-	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Breeding seabirds and gulls. Seabird assemblage.</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site is remote (ca. 250km) from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by</p>	

Site name	Features present <sup>1</sup>			Vulnerability to effects <sup>2</sup>				In-combination	Consideration
	Breeding	Wintering	Passage	Oil spills	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance			
									emissions or discharges from routine operations or accidental spills. <b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect
Cape Wrath	✓	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	<b>Qualifying features:</b> Seabird assemblage. <b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site is remote (ca. 250km) from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations or accidental spills. <b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect
North Sutherland Coastal Islands	-	✓	-	-	-	-	-	-	<b>Qualifying features:</b> Overwintering waterfowl. <b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Due to the primarily terrestrial nature of the site, distance from Blocks (ca. 240km) and qualifying feature present (overwintering geese), site conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations or accidental spills. <b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect
North Caithness Cliffs	✓	-	-	-	-	-	✓	✓	<b>Qualifying features:</b> Breeding seabirds, peregrine <b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site is remote (ca. 200km) from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations or accidental spills. It is noted that this site could potentially be influenced by renewable energy developments in the Pentland Firth marine energy strategic area; however, distance from the Blocks means that population integrity of the qualifying species (breeding seabirds) will not be affected by foreseeable in-combination effects. <b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Section 8. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project

Site name	Features present <sup>1</sup>			Vulnerability to effects <sup>2</sup>				In-combination	Consideration
	Breeding	Wintering	Passage	Oil spills	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance			
								plans are known.	
Caithness and Sutherland Peatlands	✓	-	-	-	-	-	✓	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Breeding diver, birds of prey, waterfowl and waders.</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site is remote (ca. 215km) from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations or accidental spills. It is noted that this site could potentially be influenced by renewable energy developments in the Pentland Firth marine energy strategic area; however, population integrity of the qualifying species (breeding red-throated diver which forage in adjacent marine waters) will not be affected by foreseeable in-combination effects.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Section 8. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.</p>	
Caithness Lochs	-	✓	-	-	-	-	-	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Overwintering waterfowl.</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Due to the terrestrial nature of the site, distance from Blocks (at least ca. 215km) and the features present, site conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations or accidental spills.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect</p>	
<b>MORAY FIRTH AND ABERDEENSHIRE</b>									
East Caithness Cliffs	✓	-	-	-	-	-	-	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Breeding birds of prey, seabirds and gulls. Seabird assemblage.</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site is remote (ca. 230km) from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations or accidental spills.</p>	

Site name	Features present <sup>1</sup>			Vulnerability to effects <sup>2</sup>				In-combination	Consideration
	Breeding	Wintering	Passage	Oil spills	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance			
									<b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect

Notes: 1 ✓ denotes feature present; 2 ✓ denotes vulnerability to effect

## B2 Coastal and marine Special Areas of Conservation

Site name	Features present <sup>1</sup>		Vulnerability to effects <sup>2</sup>				In-combination	Consideration
	Habitats	Species	Oil spills <sup>3</sup>	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance			
<b>SHETLAND</b>								
The Vadills	✓	-	-	-	-	-	-	<b>Qualifying features:</b> Coastal lagoons <b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from any of the Blocks, weathered spilled crude oil could theoretically affect the features, although features not considered particularly sensitive to spills and mitigation would be possible. <b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect
Papa Stour	✓	-	-	-	-	-	-	<b>Qualifying features:</b> Reefs, sea caves

Site name	Features present <sup>1</sup>		Vulnerability to effects <sup>2</sup>				Consideration
	Habitats	Species	Oil spills <sup>3</sup>	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
							<p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from any of the Blocks, weathered spilled crude oil could theoretically affect the features, although features not considered particularly sensitive to spills and mitigation would be possible.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect</p>
Tingon	✓	-	-	-	-	-	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Bogs</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site has limited marine component and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations or accidental spills.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect</p>
Ronas Hill - North Roe	✓	-	-	-	-	-	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Standing freshwater, heath, bogs, heath, scree</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site has limited marine component and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations or accidental spills.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect</p>
Sullom Voe	✓	-	✓	-	-	-	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Inlets and bays, coastal lagoons, reefs</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from any of the Blocks, weathered spilled crude oil could affect the qualifying features (inlets and bays) although mitigation would be possible.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Section 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project</p>



Site name	Features present <sup>1</sup>		Vulnerability to effects <sup>2</sup>				Consideration
	Habitats	Species	Oil spills <sup>3</sup>	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
							plans are known.
Hascosay	✓	✓	✓	-	-	-	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Otter</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from any of the Blocks, weathered spilled crude oil could affect the species features, although mitigation would be possible.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Section 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.</p>
Yell Sound Coast	-	✓	✓	-	✓	✓	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Otter, harbour seal</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from any of the Blocks, weathered spilled crude oil could affect the species features (harbour seal and otter), although mitigation would be possible. Certain activities (i.e. seismic surveys) may cause temporary acoustic disturbance to the harbour seals within and outside of the site boundaries, although mitigation would be possible.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Sections 6.4, 7.3 and 8. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.</p>
Keen of Hamar	✓	-	-	-	-	-	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Grasslands, scree, heath</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site has limited marine component and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations or accidental spills.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect</p>

Site name	Features present <sup>1</sup>		Vulnerability to effects <sup>2</sup>				Consideration
	Habitats	Species	Oil spills <sup>3</sup>	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
North Fetlar	✓	-	-	-	-	-	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Heath, fens</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site has limited marine component and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations or accidental spills.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect</p>
Mousa	✓	✓	✓	-	✓	✓	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Reefs, sea caves, harbour seal</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site is remote from Blocks and conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. Certain activities (i.e. seismic survey) may cause temporary acoustic disturbance to the species feature (harbour seal), although effects on conservation status are unlikely (see Sections 6.2 and 6.3). In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from any of the Blocks, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the feature present, although mitigation would be possible. It is noted that this site could potentially be influenced by renewable energy developments to the west of Shetland; however, population integrity of the qualifying species (harbour seal) will not be affected by foreseeable in-combination effects.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Sections 6.4, 7.3 and 8. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.</p>
Fair Isle	✓	-	-	-	-	-	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Sea cliffs, heaths</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from any of the Blocks, weathered spilled crude oil could theoretically affect the features (sea cliffs), although features not considered particularly sensitive to spills.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> No foreseeable interaction between plan</p>

Site name	Features present <sup>1</sup>		Vulnerability to effects <sup>2</sup>				Consideration
	Habitats	Species	Oil spills <sup>3</sup>	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
							activities and site negates likely significant effect
<b>ORKNEY</b>							
Hoy	✓	-	-	-	-	-	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Sea cliffs, standing freshwater, heath, bog, heath, fens, rocky slopes</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from any of the Blocks, weathered spilled crude oil could theoretically affect the features (sea cliffs), although features not considered particularly sensitive to spills.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect</p>
Loch of Stenness	✓	-	-	-	-	-	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Coastal lagoons</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from any of the Blocks, weathered spilled crude oil could theoretically affect the feature, although feature not considered particularly sensitive to spills.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect</p>
Stromness Heaths and Coasts	✓	-	-	-	-	-	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Sea cliffs, heath, fens</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from any of the Blocks, weathered spilled crude oil could theoretically affect the features (sea cliffs), although features not considered particularly sensitive to spills.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect</p>

Site name	Features present <sup>1</sup>		Vulnerability to effects <sup>2</sup>				Consideration
	Habitats	Species	Oil spills <sup>3</sup>	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
Faray and Holm of Faray	-	✓	✓	-	✓	✓	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Grey seal</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site is remote from Blocks and conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. Certain activities (i.e. seismic survey) may cause temporary acoustic disturbance to the species feature (grey seal), although effects on conservation status are unlikely (see Sections 6.2 and 6.3). In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from any of the Blocks, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the feature present, although mitigation would be possible. It is noted that this site could potentially be influenced by renewable energy developments in the Pentland Firth areas; however, population integrity of the qualifying species (grey seal) will not be affected by foreseeable in-combination effects.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Sections 6.4, 7.3 and 8. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.</p>
Sanday	✓	✓	✓	-	✓	✓	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Reefs, sandbanks, mudflats and sandflats, harbour seal</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site is remote from Blocks and conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. Certain activities (i.e. seismic survey) may cause temporary acoustic disturbance to the species feature (harbour seal), although effects on conservation status are unlikely (see Sections 6.2 and 6.3). In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from any of the Blocks, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect some of the features present (intertidal sand and mudflats, harbour seal), although mitigation would be possible. It is noted that this site could potentially be influenced by renewable energy developments in the Pentland Firth areas; however, population integrity of the qualifying species (harbour seal) will not be affected by foreseeable in-combination effects.</p>

Site name	Features present <sup>1</sup>		Vulnerability to effects <sup>2</sup>				Consideration
	Habitats	Species	Oil spills <sup>3</sup>	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
							<b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Sections 6.4, 7.3 and 8. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
<b>NORTH COAST OF SCOTLAND</b>							
North Rona	✓	✓	✓	-	✓	✓	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Sea cliffs, sea caves, reefs, grey seal</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site is remote from Blocks and conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. Certain activities (i.e. seismic survey) may cause temporary acoustic disturbance to the species feature (grey seal) which is known to travel to Shetland and beyond, although effects on conservation status are unlikely (see Sections 6.2 and 6.3). In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from any of the Blocks, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the feature present, although mitigation would be possible. It is noted that this site could potentially be influenced by renewable energy developments in the Pentland Firth areas; however, the conservation objectives and status of the qualifying species (grey seal) will not be affected by foreseeable in-combination effects.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Sections 6.4, 7.3 and 8. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.</p>
Cape Wrath	✓	-	-	-	-	-	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Sea cliffs</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from any of the Blocks, weathered spilled crude oil could theoretically affect the features (sea cliffs), although features not considered particularly sensitive to spills.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect</p>

Site name	Features present <sup>1</sup>		Vulnerability to effects <sup>2</sup>				Consideration
	Habitats	Species	Oil spills <sup>3</sup>	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
Durness	✓	✓	-	-	-	-	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Coastal dunes, standing freshwater, grasslands, limestone pavements, heath, fens</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from any of the Blocks, weathered spilled crude oil could theoretically affect the features (dunes), although features not considered particularly sensitive to spills.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect</p>
Invernaver	✓	-	-	-	-	-	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Coastal dunes, heath, grasslands, coastal dunes, fens</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from any of the Blocks, weathered spilled crude oil could theoretically affect the features (dunes), although features not considered particularly sensitive to spills.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect</p>
Strathy Point	✓	-	-	-	-	-	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Sea cliffs</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from any of the Blocks, weathered spilled crude oil could theoretically affect the features (sea cliffs), although features not considered particularly sensitive to spills.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect</p>
<b>MORAY FIRTH AND ABERDEENSHIRE</b>							
East Caithness Cliffs	✓	-	-	-	-	-	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Sea cliffs</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site conservation objectives</p>



Site name	Features present <sup>1</sup>		Vulnerability to effects <sup>2</sup>				Consideration
	Habitats	Species	Oil spills <sup>3</sup>	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
							would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from any of the Blocks, weathered spilled crude oil could theoretically affect the features (sea cliffs), although features not considered particularly sensitive to spills. <b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect

Notes: 1 ✓ denotes feature present; 2 ✓ denotes vulnerability to effect

## B3 Offshore Special Areas of Conservation

Site name	Features present <sup>1</sup>		Vulnerability to effects <sup>2</sup>				Consideration
	Habitats	Species	Oil spills <sup>3</sup>	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
Pobie Bank Reef cSAC	✓	-	-	-	-	-	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Reefs</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> The Blocks on offer are some distance from the site (85km), and no physical effects are predicted. Oil spills from any of the Blocks would be unlikely to undermine site conservation objectives/status as the features of interest are benthic and not considered particularly sensitive to spills (see Section 7.3).</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect</p>
Solan Bank Reef cSAC	✓	-	-	-	-	-	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Reefs</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> The Blocks on offer are some distance from the site (207km), and no physical effects are predicted. Oil spills from any of the Blocks would be unlikely to undermine site conservation objectives/status as the features of interest are benthic and not considered particularly sensitive to spills (see Section 7.3).</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect</p>
Wyville Thomson Ridge SCI	✓	-	-	-	-	-	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Reefs</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> The Blocks on offer are some distance from the site, and no physical effects are predicted. Oil spills from any of the Blocks would be unlikely to undermine site conservation objectives/status as the features of interest are benthic and not considered particularly sensitive to spills (see Section 7.3).</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect</p>

## B4 Riverine Special Areas of Conservation

Site name	Features present <sup>1</sup>		Vulnerability to effects <sup>2</sup>				Consideration
	Habitats	Species	Oil spills <sup>3</sup>	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
Foinaven	✓	✓	-	-	-	-	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Freshwater pearl mussel</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations or accidental spills.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect</p>
River Borgie	-	✓	✓	-	✓	-	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Freshwater pearl mussel, Atlantic salmon</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from any of the Blocks, weathered spilled crude oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features although only if the qualifying feature (salmon) is present in shallow coastal areas and mitigation would be possible. Certain activities (i.e. seismic survey) in any of the Blocks could cause temporary acoustic disturbance to the qualifying feature (salmon) outside the site boundaries although mitigation would be possible.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Sections 6.4 and 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.</p>
River Naver	-	✓	✓	-	✓	-	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Freshwater pearl mussel, Atlantic salmon</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from any of the Blocks, weathered spilled crude oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features although only if the qualifying feature (salmon) is present in shallow coastal areas and mitigation would be</p>

Site name	Features present <sup>1</sup>		Vulnerability to effects <sup>2</sup>				Consideration
	Habitats	Species	Oil spills <sup>3</sup>	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
							possible. Certain activities (i.e. seismic survey) in any of the Blocks could cause temporary acoustic disturbance to the qualifying feature (salmon) outside the site boundaries although mitigation would be possible. <b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Sections 6.4 and 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
River Thurso	-	✓	✓	-	✓	-	<b>Qualifying features:</b> Atlantic salmon <b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from any of the Blocks, weathered spilled crude oil could theoretically affect the qualifying feature although only if present in shallow coastal areas and mitigation would be possible. Certain activities (i.e. seismic survey) in any of the Blocks could cause temporary acoustic disturbance to the qualifying feature outside the site boundaries although mitigation would be possible. <b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Sections 6.4 and 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
Berriedale & Langwell Waters	-	✓	✓	-	✓	-	<b>Qualifying features:</b> Atlantic salmon <b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from any of the Blocks, weathered spilled crude oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features although only if present in shallow coastal areas and mitigation would be possible. Certain activities (i.e. seismic survey) in any of the Blocks could cause temporary acoustic disturbance to the qualifying feature outside the site boundaries although

Site name	Features present <sup>1</sup>		Vulnerability to effects <sup>2</sup>				Consideration
	Habitats	Species	Oil spills <sup>3</sup>	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
							mitigation would be possible. <b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Sections 6.4 and 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.

Notes: 1 ✓ denotes feature present; 2 ✓ denotes vulnerability to effect

# Appendix C – Detailed information on sites where the potential for effects have been identified

## C1 Special Protection Areas

The following tables provide detailed information of the relevant sites, including full listing of their qualifying features. Where available, information is provided on the assessed condition of the qualifying features, as stated on the SNH sitelink website.

Site Name: Sumburgh Head SPA	
<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: HU411085 (central point) Latitude 59°51'36"N Longitude 01°15'59"W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	2477.91
<b>Summary</b>	Sumburgh Head is located at the most southern tip of the Shetland mainland in northern Scotland. The site comprises boulder-strewn beaches and cliffs up to 100 m high along the east side of Sumburgh Head. The site is of importance as a breeding area for several species of seabirds, including terns, auks and gulls. These seabirds feed outside the SPA, both in the waters immediately around Sumburgh Head, and further away.
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<b>Under Article 4.1 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following species listed on Annex I of the Directive:</b>	
<b>During the breeding season:</b> Arctic tern <i>Sterna paradisaea</i> , 700 pairs representing at least 1.6% of the breeding population in Great Britain.	
<b>Assemblage qualification: A seabird assemblage of international importance</b>	
The area qualifies under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by regularly supporting at least 20,000 seabirds. During the breeding season, the area regularly supports 35,000 individual seabirds (Count period ongoing) including: Guillemot <i>Uria aalge</i> , kittiwake <i>Rissa tridactyla</i> , fulmar <i>Fulmarus glacialis</i> , Arctic tern <i>Sterna paradisaea</i> .	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Population of the species as a viable component of the site</li> <li>● Distribution of the species within site</li> <li>● Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● No significant disturbance of the species</li> </ul>	



Site Name: Foula SPA	
<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: HT957388 (central point) Latitude 60°08'03"N Longitude 02°04'43"W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	7,985.49
<b>Summary</b>	Foula is the most westerly of the Shetland Islands, which are situated to the north of the Scottish mainland and Orkney. It lies 20 km west of the Shetland mainland and is the most isolated inhabited island in the UK. The island is formed of Old Red Sandstone with a low-lying eastern side rising steeply to a central ridge and terminating on the western coast in sea-cliffs, including the second highest sea-cliff in the UK (The Kame at 317 m a.s.l.). The cool oceanic climate has produced extensive peat formation and much of the island is covered in different types of bog vegetation, largely dominated by hare's-tail cottongrass <i>Eriophorum vaginatum</i> and crowberry <i>Empetrum nigrum</i> , although with very little heather <i>Calluna vulgaris</i> . At higher altitudes the vegetation becomes sub-maritime, whilst near cliff-tops it is highly spray-influenced. The island is important for a wide range of breeding seabirds, with different species nesting in different parts of the island. It is one of only seven known nesting localities in the EU for Leach's petrel <i>Oceanodroma leucorhoa</i> . The seabirds feed outside the SPA in nearby waters, as well as more distantly in the North Atlantic.
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<b>Under Article 4.1 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following species listed on Annex I of the Directive:</b>	
During the breeding season: Arctic tern <i>Sterna paradisaea</i> , 1,100 pairs representing at least 2.5% of the breeding population in Great Britain. Leach's storm-petrel <i>Oceanodroma leucorhoa</i> , 50 pairs representing at least 0.1% of the breeding population in Great Britain. Red-throated diver <i>Gavia stellata</i> , 11 pairs representing at least 1.2% of the breeding population in Great Britain.	
<b>Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following migratory species:</b>	
<b>During the breeding season:</b> Great Skua <i>Catharacta skua</i> , 2,170 pairs representing at least 16.0% of the breeding World population. Guillemot <i>Uria aalge</i> , 25,125 pairs representing at least 1.1% of the breeding East Atlantic population. Puffin <i>Fratercula arctica</i> , 48,000 pairs representing at least 5.3% of the breeding population. Shag <i>Phalacrocorax aristotelis</i> , 2,400 pairs representing at least 1.9% of the breeding Northern Europe population.	
<b>Assemblage qualification: A seabird assemblage of international importance</b> The area qualifies under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by regularly supporting at least 20,000 seabirds. During the breeding season, the area regularly supports 250,000 individual seabirds including: Leach's storm-petrel <i>Oceanodroma leucorhoa</i> , razorbill <i>Alca torda</i> , kittiwake <i>Rissa tridactyla</i> , Arctic skua <i>Stercorarius parasiticus</i> , fulmar <i>Fulmarus glacialis</i> , puffin <i>Fratercula arctica</i> , guillemot <i>Uria aalge</i> , great skua <i>Catharacta skua</i> , shag <i>Phalacrocorax aristotelis</i> , Arctic tern <i>Sterna paradisaea</i> .	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Population of the species as a viable component of the site</li> <li>• Distribution of the species within site</li> <li>• Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• No significant disturbance of the species</li> </ul>	

Site Name: Papa Stour SPA	
<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: HU166613 (central point) Latitude 60°08'30"N Longitude 01°42'00"W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	569.03
<b>Summary</b>	Papa Stour lies on the west coast of mainland Shetland in northern Scotland. The SPA comprises the northern and western parts of Papa Stour and consists of rocky hillsides rising to about 90 m, a number of lochs and a few offshore skerries. The main vegetation is a lichen-rich heath that has developed on substrates that formerly consisted of peat and turf. The island is an important breeding site for Arctic tern <i>Sterna paradisaea</i> and ringed plover <i>Charadrius hiaticula</i> . The terns feed outside the SPA in the waters around the islands.
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<b>Under Article 4.1 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following species listed on Annex I of the Directive:</b>	
<b>During the breeding season:</b> Arctic tern <i>Sterna paradisaea</i> , 1,000 pairs representing at least 2.3% of the breeding population in Great Britain.	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Population of the species as a viable component of the site</li> <li>● Distribution of the species within site</li> <li>● Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● No significant disturbance of the species</li> </ul>	

<b>Site Name: Ronas Hill – North Roe and Tingon SPA</b>	
<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: HU320852 (central point) Latitude 60°33'00"N Longitude 01°25'00"W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	5,470.2
<b>Summary</b>	Ronas Hill – North Roe and Tingon SPA is located in the north mainland of Shetland in northern Scotland. The site comprises two adjacent headlands separated by the large Ronas Voe. Most of the site is composed of active blanket bog with numerous lochans and pools that support a typical peatland avifauna. The flatter parts of Tingon and North Roe have many pools and acidic lochans set within an open landscape of blanket bog and maritime heath. The area holds some of the highest-quality blanket bog in Shetland, which is floristically rich and intact. The site is of importance for breeding red-throated diver <i>Gavia stellata</i> and merlin <i>Falco columbarius</i> .
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<b>Under Article 4.1 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following species listed on Annex I of the Directive:</b>	
<b>During the breeding season:</b> Merlin <i>Falco columbarius</i> , 6 pairs representing at least 0.5% of the breeding population in Great Britain Red-throated diver <i>Gavia stellata</i> , 50 pairs representing at least 5.3% of the breeding population in Great Britain.	
<b>Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following migratory species:</b>	
<b>During the breeding season:</b> Great skua <i>Catharacta skua</i> , representing at least 0.9% of the breeding World population.	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Population of the species as a viable component of the site</li> <li>● Distribution of the species within site</li> <li>● Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● No significant disturbance of the species</li> </ul>	

<b>Site Name: Ramna Stacks and Gruney SPA</b>	
<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: HU381967 (central point) Latitude 60°39'10"N Longitude 01°18'10"W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	11.59
<b>Summary</b>	Ramna Stacks and Gruney lie north of mainland Shetland in the north of Scotland. With the exception of Gruney, where guano-enriched maritime grassland occurs, these rocky islands support little or no vegetation. They are of importance as a site for breeding seabirds, particularly as one of only seven known nesting localities in the EU for Leach's petrel <i>Oceanodroma leucorhoa</i> . The nesting seabirds using the site feed outside the SPA in surrounding and more distant marine areas.
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<b>Under Article 4.1 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following species listed on Annex I of the Directive:</b>	
<b>During the breeding season:</b> Leach's storm-petrel <i>Oceanodroma leucorhoa</i> , 22 pairs representing at least 0.0% of the breeding population in Great Britain.	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Population of the species as a viable component of the site</li> <li>● Distribution of the species within site</li> <li>● Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● No significant disturbance of the species</li> </ul>	

<b>Site Name: Otterswick and Graveland SPA</b>	
<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: HU 452940 (central point) Latitude 60° 35'42" N Longitude 01° 08'07" W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	2,241.41
<b>Summary</b>	<p>Otterswick &amp; Graveland Special Protection Area comprises two areas of open moorland with numerous pools and lochans on Yell, Shetland. Otterswick is located in the south of Yell, while Graveland is a peninsula on the west of Yell. The site rises from sea-level on Graveland, to 205m at Ward of Otterswick. Inland areas are dominated by blanket bog, with some stretches of dry heather moorland. The blanket bog is variable in quality, with considerable areas of eroded peat, especially on the eastern side of Otterswick. However, some of the erosion is re-vegetating. A band of maritime grassland extends along the coastal stretch of the Graveland peninsula.</p>
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<p><b>Under Article 4.1 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following species listed on Annex I of the Directive:</b></p> <p><b>During the breeding season:</b> Red-throated diver <i>Gavia stellata</i> (average of 26 pairs during 1992-99, 3% of the British population).</p>	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
<p>To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Population of the species as a viable component of the site</li> <li>● Distribution of the species within site</li> <li>● Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● No significant disturbance of the species</li> </ul>	

<b>Site Name: Hermaness, Saxa Vord and Valla Field SPA</b>	
<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: HP598166 (central point) Latitude 60°49'42"N Longitude 00°54'05"W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	6,833.04
<b>Summary</b>	Hermaness, Saxa Vord and Valla Field SPA is located at the northernmost part of the Shetland island of Unst, Scotland, the most northerly part of the UK. The vegetation of Hermaness is mainly <i>Calluna/Eriophorum</i> blanket bog, with acidic grassland together with small oligotrophic lochans and streams. More species-rich closely grazed, maritime grasslands line the cliff tops. The cliffs of Hermaness, Saxa Vord and the off-lying stacks (including Muckle Flugga) are mostly 100-200 m high. The site is important for a number of breeding seabird species that nest on both the extensive cliffs as well as on the heathland and grassland parts of the site. The seabirds feed outside the SPA in nearby waters, as well as more distantly elsewhere in the North Atlantic.
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<b>Under Article 4.1 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following species listed on Annex I of the Directive:</b>	
<b>During the breeding season:</b> Red-throated diver <i>Gavia stellata</i> , 28 pairs representing at least 3.0% of the breeding population in Great Britain.	
<b>Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following migratory species:</b>	
<b>During the breeding season:</b> Gannet <i>Morus bassanus</i> , 12,000 pairs representing at least 4.6% of the breeding North Atlantic population. Great Skua <i>Catharacta skua</i> , 630 pairs representing at least 4.6% of the breeding World population. Puffin <i>Fratercula arctica</i> , 25,400 pairs representing at least 2.8% of the breeding population.	
<b>Assemblage qualification: A seabird assemblage of international importance</b> The area qualifies under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by regularly supporting at least 20,000 seabirds. During the breeding season, the area regularly supports 152,000 individual seabirds including: Guillemot <i>Uria aalge</i> , kittiwake <i>Rissa tridactyla</i> , shag <i>Phalacrocorax aristotelis</i> , fulmar <i>Fulmarus glacialis</i> , puffin <i>Fratercula arctica</i> , great skua <i>Catharacta skua</i> , gannet <i>Morus bassanus</i> .	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Population of the species as a viable component of the site</li> <li>● Distribution of the species within site</li> <li>● Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● No significant disturbance of the species</li> </ul>	



Site Name: Fetlar SPA	
<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: HU627917 (central point) Latitude 60°36'14"N Longitude 00°51'20"W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	16,962.16
<b>Summary</b>	Fetlar is one of the northernmost of the Shetland Islands in northern Scotland. The SPA comprises a range of habitats including species-rich heathland, marshes and lochans, cliffs and rocky shores. The principal areas of importance for birds are the northernmost part of the island and the south-western peninsula of Lamb Hoga. Most of the north of the island is vegetated by heathland and relatively species-poor grasslands owing to the influence of underlying serpentine-base-rich rocks. In wetter areas, small lochs and sedge-rich mires are present. Around the coasts are floristically rich maritime grasslands and heathlands. Lamb Hoga has heather moorland with areas of cottongrass <i>Eriophorum</i> spp. dominated blanket bog. Fetlar SPA is of importance for a number of northern breeding waders, as well as breeding seabirds, which nest especially on the moorlands as well as in some of the other wetlands.
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<b>Under Article 4.1 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following species listed on Annex I of the Directive:</b>	
<b>During the breeding season:</b> Red-necked phalarope <i>Phalaropus lobatus</i> , 80% of the Great Britain breeding population. Arctic tern <i>Sterna paradisaea</i> , 1% of the Great Britain breeding population.	
<b>Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following migratory species:</b>	
<b>During the breeding season:</b> 22,000 seabirds, including great skua <i>Catharacta skua</i> , fulmar <i>Fulmarus glacialis</i> , red-necked phalarope <i>Phalaropus lobatus</i> , Arctic skua <i>Stercorarius parasiticus</i> , Arctic tern <i>Sterna paradisaea</i> .	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Population of the species as a viable component of the site</li> <li>• Distribution of the species within site</li> <li>• Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• No significant disturbance of the species</li> </ul>	

Site Name: Noss SPA	
<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: HU549400 (central point) Latitude 60°08'30"N Longitude 01°00'44"W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	3,338.34
<b>Summary</b>	Noss is located on the east coast of the island of Bressay, to the east of mainland Shetland in northern Scotland. The site comprises high cliffs of Old Red Sandstone that reach 180 m. The steeper eastern part of the island is covered with maritime grassland and <i>Calluna/Eriophorum</i> heath, whilst lower land to the west is semi-intensified grassland. The horizontal bedding planes of the sandstone cliffs result in a high density of ledges suitable for nesting seabirds and accordingly the site supports large numbers of auks, gulls and gannet <i>Morus bassanus</i> . On moorland areas large numbers of great skua <i>Catharacta skua</i> breed. The seabirds nesting on Noss feed outside the SPA in the immediately surrounding waters, as well as further away in the North Sea.
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<b>Under Article 4.1 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following species listed on Annex I of the Directive:</b>	
During the breeding season: Red-throated diver <i>Gavia stellata</i> , 28 pairs representing at least 3.0% of the breeding population in Great Britain.	
<b>Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following migratory species:</b>	
<b>During the breeding season:</b> Gannet <i>Morus bassanus</i> , 7,310 pairs representing at least 2.8% of the breeding North Atlantic population. Great skua <i>Catharacta skua</i> , 410 pairs representing at least 3.0% of the breeding World population. Guillemot <i>Uria aalge</i> , 30,619 pairs representing at least 1.4% of the breeding East Atlantic population.	
<b>Assemblage qualification: A seabird assemblage of international importance</b> The area qualifies under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by regularly supporting at least 20,000 seabirds. During the breeding season, the area regularly supports 100,000 individual seabirds including: Puffin <i>Fratercula arctica</i> , kittiwake <i>Rissa tridactyla</i> , fulmar <i>Fulmarus glacialis</i> , guillemot <i>Uria aalge</i> , great skua <i>Catharacta skua</i> , gannet <i>Morus bassanus</i> .	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Population of the species as a viable component of the site</li> <li>● Distribution of the species within site</li> <li>● Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● No significant disturbance of the species</li> </ul>	

<b>Site Name: Mousa SPA</b>	
<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: HU460240 (central point) Latitude 60°00'00"N Longitude 01°10'20"W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	209.8
<b>Summary</b>	Mousa is a low-lying, grassy island 1km off the south-east coast of Shetland Mainland. It supports acidic grassland and some maritime vegetation and is of outstanding nature conservation and scientific interest for its breeding seabirds. The boundary of the site follows that of Mousa SSSI.
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<b><i>Under Article 4.1 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following species listed on Annex I of the Directive:</i></b>	
<b>During the breeding season:</b> Storm petrel <i>Hydrobates pelagicus</i> (4,750 pairs, 6% of GB & 2% of total world breeding populations) and arctic tern <i>Sterna paradisaea</i> (up to 1,000 pairs, 1% of GB).	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Population of the species as a viable component of the site</li> <li>• Distribution of the species within site</li> <li>• Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• No significant disturbance of the species</li> </ul>	

Site Name: Fair Isle SPA	
<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: HZ216724 (central point) Latitude 59°32'15"N Longitude 01°37'00"W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	6,824.4
<b>Summary</b>	Fair Isle is located in the North Sea, halfway between the Shetland mainland and the Orkney Islands in northern Scotland. It is partly composed of Old Red Sandstone that has weathered to produce a greatly indented coastline with many geos, stacks and crags. The island is of major importance as a breeding area for seabirds, including skuas, terns, gulls and auks. It is also notable for its endemic race of wren <i>Troglodytes troglodytes fridariensis</i> . The seabirds nest both on the cliffs and crags around the island as well as on moorland and maritime grassland areas, and feed in the waters around the island, outside the SPA. The SPA includes the entire coastline of the island together with an extensive area of moorland and grassland in the north of the island.
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<b>Under Article 4.1 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following species listed on Annex I of the Directive:</b>	
<b>During the breeding season:</b> Arctic tern <i>Sterna paradisaea</i> , 1,120 pairs representing at least 2.5% of the breeding population in Great Britain (5 year mean, 1993-1997) [favourable maintained] Fair Isle wren <i>Troglodytes troglodytes fridariensis</i> , 37 individuals representing 100.0% of the breeding population in Great Britain (Count, as at 1997) [favourable maintained]	
<b>Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following migratory species:</b>	
<b>During the breeding season:</b> Guillemot <i>Uria aalge</i> , 25,165 pairs representing at least 1.1% of the breeding East Atlantic population (Count as at 1994) [favourable maintained]	
<b>Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by regularly supporting at least 20,000 seabirds</b> <b>Assemblage qualification: A seabird assemblage of international importance.</b>	
During the breeding season, the area regularly supports 180,000 individual seabirds including: puffin <i>Fratercula arctica</i> , razorbill <i>Alca torda</i> , kittiwake <i>Rissa tridactyla</i> , great skua <i>Catharacta skua</i> , Arctic skua <i>Stercorarius parasiticus</i> , shag <i>Phalacrocorax aristotelis</i> , gannet <i>Morus bassanus</i> , fulmar <i>Fulmarus glacialis</i> , guillemot <i>Uria aalge</i> , Arctic tern <i>Sterna paradisaea</i> [all favourable maintained, except shag: unfavourable recovering]	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Population of the species as a viable component of the site</li> <li>● Distribution of the species within site</li> <li>● Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● No significant disturbance of the species</li> </ul>	

<b>Site Name: Orkney Mainland Moors SPA</b>	
<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: HY351223 (central point) Latitude 59°05'00"N Longitude 03°08'00"W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	4,444.35
<b>Summary</b>	Orkney Mainland Moors SPA comprises four areas of moorland on the mainland of Orkney. The predominant habitats include extensive areas of blanket bog, acid grassland, wet and dry heath, raised-mire and calcareous valley mire. The presence of extensive moorland provides nesting opportunities for an assemblage of moorland breeding birds, including hen harrier and short-eared owl. Sheltered river valleys and dales support willow <i>Salix</i> spp. scrub, tall-herb and flush vegetation, and there are several scattered oligotrophic lochans present on part of the SPA, which provide important breeding areas for red-throated diver.
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<b>Under Article 4.1 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following species listed on Annex I of the Directive:</b>	
<p><b>During the breeding season:</b>            Hen harrier <i>Circus cyaneus</i>, 30 pairs representing at least 6.0% of the breeding population in Great Britain (as of 1998) [favourable maintained]            Red-throated diver <i>Gavia stellata</i>, 15 pairs representing at least 1.6% of the breeding population in Great Britain (1994-1996) [favourable maintained]            Short-eared owl <i>Asio flammeus</i>, 20 pairs representing at least 2.0% of the breeding population in Great Britain (RSPB mid 1990s est) [favourable maintained]</p> <p><b>Overwinter:</b>            Hen harrier <i>Circus cyaneus</i>, 13 individuals representing at least 1.7% of the wintering population in Great Britain (Count mean (1994-98)) [favourable maintained]</p>	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
<p>To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Population of the species as a viable component of the site</li> <li>• Distribution of the species within site</li> <li>• Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• No significant disturbance of the species</li> </ul>	

<b>Site Name: Marwick Head SPA</b>	
<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: HY223253 (central point) Latitude 59°06'30"N Longitude 03°21'27"W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	475.58
<b>Summary</b>	Marwick Head lies on the west coast of the island of Mainland in the Orkney archipelago of northern Scotland. The site comprises a 2 km section of high, eroded Old Red Sandstone cliffs rising to 85 m and backed by cliff-top maritime grassland. The site is of importance as a nesting area for large numbers of guillemot <i>Uria aalge</i> and kittiwake <i>Rissa tridactyla</i> . These species feed outside the SPA in surrounding marine areas.
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<b>Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following migratory species:</b>	
<b>During the breeding season:</b> Guillemot <i>Uria aalge</i> , 24,388 pairs representing up to 1.1% of the breeding East Atlantic population.	
<b>Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by regularly supporting at least 20,000 seabirds</b> <b>Assemblage qualification: A seabird assemblage of international importance.</b>	
The area qualifies under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by regularly supporting at least 20,000 seabirds.	
During the breeding season, the area regularly supports 75,000 individual seabirds including: Kittiwake <i>Rissa tridactyla</i> , guillemot <i>Uria aalge</i> .	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Population of the species as a viable component of the site</li> <li>● Distribution of the species within site</li> <li>● Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● No significant disturbance of the species</li> </ul>	



Site Name: Rousay SPA	
<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: HY399338 (central point) Latitude 59°11'14"N Longitude 03°03'09"W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	5,483.37
<b>Summary</b>	Rousay is an island off the north-east coast of the island of Mainland in the Orkney archipelago, in northern Scotland. The site is composite and consists of two parts located at the north-west and north-east ends of the island. Here, sea-cliffs grade inland to areas of maritime heath and grassland. The maritime heath contains numerous base-rich flushes characterised by Black Bog-rush <i>Schoenus nigricans</i> and various sedges <i>Carex</i> spp. and grasses. The maritime heath also supports colonies of the nationally scarce Scottish primrose <i>Primula scotica</i> . The site holds a diverse assemblage of breeding seabirds, including terns, auks, gulls and skuas. The nesting seabirds feed in the waters around Rousay outside the SPA, as well as further away.
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<b>Under Article 4.1 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following species listed on Annex I of the Directive:</b>	
<b>During the breeding season:</b> Arctic tern <i>Sterna paradisaea</i> , 1,000 pairs representing at least 2.3% of the breeding population in Great Britain.	
<b>Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by regularly supporting at least 20,000 seabirds</b> <b>Assemblage qualification: A seabird assemblage of international importance.</b>	
The area qualifies under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by regularly supporting at least 20,000 seabirds. During the breeding season, the area regularly supports 30,000 individual seabirds (Three year mean, 1986-1988) including: Guillemot <i>Uria aalge</i> , kittiwake <i>Rissa tridactyla</i> , Arctic skua <i>Stercorarius parasiticus</i> , fulmar <i>Fulmarus glacialis</i> , Arctic tern <i>Sterna paradisaea</i> .	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Population of the species as a viable component of the site</li> <li>• Distribution of the species within site</li> <li>• Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• No significant disturbance of the species</li> </ul>	

<b>Site Name: West Westray SPA</b>	
<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: HY401470 (central point) Latitude 59°18'21"N Longitude 03°03'07"W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	3,781.29
<b>Summary</b>	The SPA is located on the west coast of the island of Westray, one of the most northerly of the Orkney islands in northern Scotland. The site comprises an 8 km length of Old Red Sandstone cliffs, together with adjoining areas of species-rich maritime grassland and heath. The area is rich in cliff-top plants including the nationally scarce Scottish primrose <i>Primula scotica</i> , sea plantain <i>Plantago maritima</i> , and spring squill <i>Scilla verna</i> . The cliffs support large colonies of breeding auks and kittiwake <i>Rissa tridactyla</i> , whilst the grassland and heathland areas support breeding colonies of skuas and terns. The seabirds feed in the surrounding waters outside the SPA.
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<b>Under Article 4.1 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following species listed on Annex I of the Directive:</b>	
<b>During the breeding season:</b> Arctic tern <i>Sterna paradisaea</i> , 1,200 pairs representing at least 2.7% of the breeding population in Great Britain.	
<b>Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following migratory species:</b>	
<b>During the breeding season:</b> Guillemot <i>Uria aalge</i> , 28,274 pairs representing at least 1.3% of the breeding East Atlantic population.	
<b>Assemblage qualification: A seabird assemblage of international importance</b> The area qualifies under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by regularly supporting at least 20,000 seabirds. During the breeding season, the area regularly supports 120,000 individual seabirds including: Razorbill <i>Alca torda</i> , kittiwake <i>Rissa tridactyla</i> , Arctic skua <i>Stercorarius parasiticus</i> , fulmar <i>Fulmarus glacialis</i> , guillemot <i>Uria aalge</i> , Arctic tern <i>Sterna paradisaea</i> .	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Population of the species as a viable component of the site</li> <li>● Distribution of the species within site</li> <li>● Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● No significant disturbance of the species</li> </ul>	

Site Name: Papa Westray (North Hill and Holm) SPA	
<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: HY501549 (central point) Latitude 59°22'40"N Longitude 02°52'45"W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	245.71
<b>Summary</b>	Papa Westray is a small island lying close to Westray in the northern Orkney islands in Scotland. The island rises to 48 m above sea level at North Hill and is surrounded by a rocky coastline backing onto maritime sedge heath. Halophytic communities of plants typify the grassland immediately above the shore, grading inland to maritime sedge heath with a few small pools. The site supports a wide variety of plants, including the nationally scarce Scottish primrose <i>Primula scotica</i> . The Holm is a small, low-lying island of 48 ha off the east coast of Papa Westray dominated by a rocky coastline and maritime grassland. The islands are an important breeding site for both Arctic tern <i>Sterna paradisaea</i> and Arctic skua <i>Stercorarius parasiticus</i> . The terns feed outside the SPA in the waters surrounding the islands.
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<b>Under Article 4.1 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following species listed on Annex I of the Directive:</b>	
<b>During the breeding season:</b> Arctic tern <i>Sterna paradisaea</i> , 1,950 pairs representing at least 4.4% of the breeding population in Great Britain.	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Population of the species as a viable component of the site</li> <li>● Distribution of the species within site</li> <li>● Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● No significant disturbance of the species</li> </ul>	

<b>Site Name: Calf of Eday SPA</b>	
Location	Grid Ref: HY584394 (central point) Latitude 59°14'24"N Longitude 02°43'48"W
Area (ha)	2,668.91
Summary	The Calf of Eday is a small, uninhabited island located to the north of the island of Eday in the Orkney archipelago. The island has a rocky coastline with cliffs on the north and east coasts. The dominant vegetation on the island is dry dwarf-shrub heath dominated by heather, with smaller areas of wet heath, semi-improved grassland and coastal grassland. The site is of importance as a nesting area for breeding seabirds, which feed in surrounding waters outside the SPA. Gulls and cormorant nest in the dry heath and grassland areas, whilst fulmar, kittiwake and auks nest on the cliffs.
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<b>Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following migratory species:</b>	
<p><b>During the breeding season:</b> Guillemot <i>Uria aalge</i>, 24,388 pairs representing up to 1.1% of the breeding East Atlantic population (as of 1991) [unfavourable declining]</p>	
<b>Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by regularly supporting at least 20,000 seabirds</b>	
<b>Assemblage qualification: A seabird assemblage of international importance.</b>	
During the breeding season, the area regularly supports 30,000 individual seabirds (as of 1997) including: guillemot <i>Uria aalge</i> , kittiwake <i>Rissa tridactyla</i> , great black-backed gull <i>Larus marinus</i> , cormorant <i>Phalacrocorax carbo</i> , fulmar <i>Fulmarus glacialis</i> [unfavourable declining, except great black-backed gull and fulmar: favourable maintained]	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Population of the species as a viable component of the site</li> <li>● Distribution of the species within site</li> <li>● Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● No significant disturbance of the species</li> </ul>	

<b>Site Name: East Sanday Coast SPA</b>	
<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: HY676423 (central point) Latitude 59°16'00"N Longitude 02°34'00"W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	1,515.23
<b>Summary</b>	East Sanday Coast SPA is located on the island of Sanday in the Orkney Islands of northern Scotland. The site comprises a 55km stretch of coast, and consists of both rocky and sandy sections. The coastline supports internationally important populations of wintering waders.
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<b><i>Under Article 4.1 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following species listed on Annex I of the Directive:</i></b>	
<b>Over winter:</b> Bar-tailed godwit <i>Limosa lapponica</i> , 600 individuals representing at least 1.1% of the wintering population in Great Britain (Winter peak mean 1991/2-1993/4) [favourable maintained]	
<b><i>Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following migratory species:</i></b>	
<b>Over winter:</b> Purple sandpiper <i>Calidris maritima</i> , 840 individuals representing at least 1.7% of the wintering Eastern Atlantic - wintering population (winter peak means) [unfavourable declining] Turnstone <i>Arenaria interpres</i> , 1,400 individuals representing at least 2.0% of the wintering Western Palearctic - wintering population (three year peak mean, 1991/2-1993/4) [unfavourable declining]	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Population of the species as a viable component of the site</li> <li>• Distribution of the species within site</li> <li>• Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• No significant disturbance of the species</li> </ul>	

<b>Site Name: Auskerry SPA</b>	
<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: HY674163 (central point) Latitude 59°02'00"N Longitude 02°34'00"W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	101.97
<b>Summary</b>	Auskerry is a small, uninhabited low-lying island situated 5km south of Stronsay in the Orkney Islands. The shore is a mixture of rocky platforms interspersed with low cliffs and boulder/shingle beaches. The site is important as a nesting area for a number of breeding seabirds. These birds feed outside the SPA in the waters surrounding the island, as well as more distant waters.
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<b><i>Under Article 4.1 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following species listed on Annex I of the Directive:</i></b>	
<b>During the breeding season:</b> Arctic tern <i>Sterna paradisaea</i> , 780 pairs representing at least 1.8% of the breeding population in Great Britain (4 year mean, 1992-1995) [favourable maintained] Storm petrel <i>Hydrobates pelagicus</i> , 3,600 pairs representing at least 4.2% of the breeding population in Great Britain (Count, as at 1995) [unfavourable declining]	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Population of the species as a viable component of the site</li> <li>● Distribution of the species within site</li> <li>● Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● No significant disturbance of the species</li> </ul>	



Site Name: Copinsay SPA	
<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: HY611015 (central point) Latitude 58°54'00"N Longitude 02°40'30"W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	3,607.7
<b>Summary</b>	Copinsay lies 4km off the east coast of Orkney Mainland. It consists of the island of Copinsay and three islets (Corn Holm, Ward Holm and Black Holm). The three holms are vegetated and a storm beach connects them to Copinsay at low water. Copinsay is formed of Old Red Sandstone with the largely horizontal bedding planes providing ideal breeding ledges for seabirds (auks and kittiwake), especially on the sheer cliffs of the southeast of Copinsay which reach to over 60m. The seabirds feed outside the SPA in the nearby waters, as well as more distantly.
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<b><i>Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by regularly supporting at least 20,000 seabirds</i></b> <b><i>Assemblage qualification: A seabird assemblage of international importance.</i></b>	
During the breeding season, the area regularly supports 70,000 individual seabirds including: guillemot <i>Uria aalge</i> , kittiwake <i>Rissa tridactyla</i> , great black-backed gull <i>Larus marinus</i> and fulmar <i>Fulmarus glacialis</i> [unfavourable declining, except kittiwake: unfavourable recovering; and fulmar and great black-backed gull: favourable maintained]	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Population of the species as a viable component of the site</li> <li>● Distribution of the species within site</li> <li>● Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● No significant disturbance of the species</li> </ul>	

Site Name: Sule Skerry and Sule Stack SPA	
<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: HX594215 (central point) Latitude 59°03'26"N Longitude 04°27'08"W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	3,909.45
<b>Summary</b>	The two small and remote islands of Sule Skerry and Sule Stack lie in the North Atlantic, west of Orkney. Sule Skerry is about 60 km from Orkney, while Sule Stack is another 8 km to the south-west. Sule Skerry is the larger of the two islands, covering about 16 ha, and is low-lying and covered by peaty soil with rocky outcrops. Vegetation is limited by the combination of salt spray and seabird activity. Sule Stack is a higher, bare rock with no vascular plants. The islands provide strategically placed nesting localities for large numbers of seabirds which feed in the waters off the north coast of Scotland outside the SPA. They also hold a diverse assemblage of largely pelagic species, including large numbers of petrels, auks and gannet <i>Morus bassanus</i> . It is one of only seven known nesting localities in the EU for Leach's petrel <i>Oceanodroma leucorhoa</i> .
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<b>Under Article 4.1 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following species listed on Annex I of the Directive:</b>	
<b>During the breeding season:</b> Storm petrel <i>Hydrobates pelagicus</i> , 1,000 pairs representing at least 1.2% of the breeding population in Great Britain.	
<b>Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following migratory species:</b>	
<b>During the breeding season:</b> <i>Gannet Morus bassanus</i> , 4,890 pairs representing at least 1.9% of the breeding North Atlantic population. <i>Puffin Fratercula arctica</i> , 43,380 pairs representing at least 4.8% of the breeding population.	
<b>Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by regularly supporting at least 20,000 seabirds</b> <b>Assemblage qualification: A seabird assemblage of international importance.</b> <i>During the breeding season, the area regularly supports 100,000 individual seabirds including: Leach's storm-petrel Oceanodroma leucorhoa, guillemot Uria aalge, shag Phalacrocorax aristotelis, puffin Fratercula arctica, gannet Morus bassanus, storm petrel Hydrobates pelagicus.</i>	
To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Population of the species as a viable component of the site</li> <li>● Distribution of the species within site</li> <li>● Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● No significant disturbance of the species</li> </ul>	

## C2 Special Areas of Conservation

Site Name: Sullom Voe SAC	
<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: HU380757 (central point) Latitude 60°27'50"N Longitude 01°18'35"W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	2,698.55
<b>Summary</b>	Sullom Voe in the Shetland Isles is the most northerly site in the UK to be selected as a representative of large shallow inlets and bays, and it is the only Scottish example of a ria (known locally as a 'voe'). The boreal-arctic (northern) species-rich communities of Sullom Voe are restricted to Shetland voes and are not represented elsewhere in the SAC series. The intertidal sediments, confined to lagoons near the mouth of the voe are colonised by a diverse faunal community including bivalves, polychaetes and the sea cucumber <i>Leptosynapta inhaerens</i> . Poorly-mixed, muddy sediments which characterise the sublittoral are colonised by horse mussels, sea-pens <i>Virgularia</i> sp. and diverse burrowing communities. A range of bivalves, polychaetes and amphipods can also be found in the organically enriched shell-sand, gravel and muddy-sand sediments.
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<p><b>Annex I Habitat</b> Primary feature: Large shallow inlets and bays [Favourable maintained] Secondary features: Coastal lagoons [Favourable maintained], reefs [Favourable maintained]</p> <p><b>Annex II Species</b> Primary features: None Secondary features: None</p>	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
<p><b>For Annex I Habitats</b> To avoid deterioration of the qualifying habitats (listed above), thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes an appropriate contribution to achieving favourable conservation status for the qualifying interest.</p> <p>To ensure for the qualifying habitats that the following are maintained in the long term:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Extent of the habitats on site</li> <li>• Distribution of the habitats within site</li> <li>• Structure and function of the habitats</li> <li>• Processes supporting the habitats</li> <li>• Distribution of typical species of the habitats</li> <li>• Viability of typical species as components of the habitats</li> </ul> <p>No significant disturbance of typical species of the habitats</p>	

Site Name: Hascosay SAC	
<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: HU554925 (central point) Latitude 60°36'45"N Longitude 00°59'15"W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	164.92
<b>Summary</b>	Hascosay comprises a combination of the Annex I habitat blanket bogs and the Annex II species, otter. The blanket bog on Hascosay is remarkably intact and supports a range of shallow mud-bottomed, as opposed to <i>Sphagnum</i> -filled, hollows. A particular feature of this site is the dominance of the moss <i>Mnium hornum</i> , often accompanied by <i>Aulacomnium palustre</i> around the margins of bog pools. This combination of features is unusual in the UK. <i>Sphagnum fuscum</i> adds to the diversity of the community and is indicative of the undamaged nature of the bog.
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<p><b>Annex I Habitat</b> Primary feature: Blanket bogs [Favourable maintained] Secondary features: None</p> <p><b>Annex II Species</b> Primary features: Otter <i>Lutra lutra</i> [Unfavourable declining] Secondary features: None</p>	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
<p><b>For Annex I Habitats</b> To avoid deterioration of the qualifying habitat (listed above) thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes an appropriate contribution to achieving favourable conservation status for each of the qualifying features; and to ensure for the qualifying habitat that the following are maintained in the long term:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Extent of the habitat on site</li> <li>● Distribution of the habitat within site</li> <li>● Structure and function of the habitat</li> <li>● Processes supporting the habitat</li> <li>● Distribution of typical species of the habitat</li> <li>● Viability of typical species as components of the habitat</li> <li>● No significant disturbance of typical species of the habitat</li> </ul>	
<p><b>For Annex II Species</b> To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes an appropriate contribution to achieving favourable conservation status for the qualifying interest. To ensure for the qualifying species that the following are established then maintained in the long term:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Population of the species as a viable component of the site</li> <li>● Distribution of the species within the site</li> <li>● Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● No significant disturbance of the species</li> </ul>	

Site Name: Yell Sound Coast SAC	
<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: HU467755 (central point) Latitude 60°27'40"N Longitude 01°09'00"W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	1,540.55
<b>Summary</b>	The Yell Sound Coast SAC has the highest density of otter of sites designated on Shetland for this feature. The site consists of a complex of islands and coastline, selected to include the areas of highest otter density. The areas are characterised by low-lying peaty coastlines with large numbers of otter holts and easy access to fresh water. The adjacent marine areas have extensive algal beds which are used for foraging. The site is also the most northerly UK site selected for the common seal <i>Phoca vitulina</i> . The rocky shores and uninhabited islands and skerries within Yell Sound support a colony representing over 1% of the UK population.
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<p><b>Annex I Habitat</b> Primary feature: None Secondary features: None</p> <p><b>Annex II Species</b> Primary features: Otter <i>Lutra lutra</i> [Unfavourable declining], harbour seal <i>Phoca vitulina</i> [Unfavourable declining] Secondary features: None</p>	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
<p><b>For Annex II Species</b> To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes an appropriate contribution to achieving favourable conservation status for the qualifying interest. To ensure for the qualifying species that the following are established then maintained in the long term:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Population of the species as a viable component of the site</li> <li>• Distribution of the species within the site</li> <li>• Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• No significant disturbance of the species</li> </ul>	

Site Name: Mousa SAC	
<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: HU462211 (central point) Latitude 60°00'00"N Longitude 01°10'20"W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	530.6
<b>Summary</b>	The exposed rocky island of Mousa lies off the east coast of Shetland Mainland and supports one of the largest groups of common seal <i>Phoca vitulina</i> in Shetland, and is one of the most northerly groups in the UK. The large rocky tidal pools on the island are of particular importance as they are frequently used by the seals for pupping, breeding and moulting, and provide shelter from the exposed conditions on the open coast. The site supports just over 1% of the UK population.
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<p><b>Annex I Habitat</b> Primary feature: None Secondary features: Reefs, submerged or partially submerged sea caves</p> <p><b>Annex II Species</b> Primary features: Harbour seal <i>Phoca vitulina</i> [unfavourable declining] Secondary features: None</p>	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
<p><b>For Annex I Habitats</b> To avoid deterioration of the qualifying habitats (listed above), thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes an appropriate contribution to achieving favourable conservation status for the qualifying interest.</p> <p>To ensure for the qualifying habitats that the following are maintained in the long term:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Extent of the habitats on site</li> <li>● Distribution of the habitats within site</li> <li>● Structure and function of the habitats</li> <li>● Processes supporting the habitats</li> <li>● Distribution of typical species of the habitats</li> <li>● Viability of typical species as components of the habitats</li> </ul> <p>No significant disturbance of typical species of the habitats</p>	
<p><b>For Annex II Species</b> To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes an appropriate contribution to achieving favourable conservation status for the qualifying interest. To ensure for the qualifying species that the following are established then maintained in the long term:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Population of the species as a viable component of the site</li> <li>● Distribution of the species within the site</li> <li>● Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● No significant disturbance of the species</li> </ul>	



Site Name: Faray and Holm of Faray SAC	
<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: HY529378 (central point) Latitude 59°13'30"N Longitude 02°49'30"W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	785.68
<b>Summary</b>	These two uninhabited islands in the northern part of Orkney support a well-established breeding colony of grey seal <i>Halichoerus grypus</i> . The seals tend to be found in areas where there is easy access from the shore, and freshwater pools on the islands appear to be particularly important. The islands support the second-largest breeding colony in the UK, contributing around 9% of annual UK pup production.
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<b>Annex I Habitat</b> Primary feature: None Secondary features: None  <b>Annex II Species</b> Primary features: Grey seal <i>Halichoerus grypus</i> [favourable maintained] Secondary features: None	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
<b>For Annex II Species</b> To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes an appropriate contribution to achieving favourable conservation status for the qualifying interest. To ensure for the qualifying species that the following are established then maintained in the long term: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Population of the species as a viable component of the site</li> <li>• Distribution of the species within the site</li> <li>• Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• No significant disturbance of the species</li> </ul>	

Site Name: Sanday SAC	
<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: HY715442 (central point) Latitude 59°17'00"N Longitude 02°30'00"W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	10,971.65
<b>Summary</b>	Sanday is a large, low-lying island in the north-east of the Orkney archipelago. Surrounded by clear, relatively shallow water, the island has a complex coastline dominated by extensive sandy beaches and sheltered inlets, interspersed with rocky headlands. Sanday is notable for the extensive subtidal bedrock reefs that surround the island and provide a habitat for dense forests of kelp. The kelp occurs to a depth of about 20m and provides a habitat for species-rich, red algal turf communities, sponges, and ascidians. The kelp beds also provide important foraging areas for harbour seal <i>Phoca vitulina</i> . The seal colony is the largest at any discrete site in Scotland with the breeding groups representing over 4% of the UK population. The north coast of Sanday is tide-swept and appears to support a richer fauna than the south coast, with a dense bryozoan/hydroid turf, dense brittlestar and horse mussel <i>Modiolus modiolus</i> beds lying in mixed sediment below the kelp zone. Crabs and brittlestars are common within crevices in the rock.
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<p><b>Annex I Habitat</b> Primary feature: Reefs [favourable maintained] Secondary features: Sandbanks which are slightly covered by seawater all the time, mudflats and sandflats not covered by seawater at low tide [all favourable maintained]</p> <p><b>Annex II Species</b> Primary features: Harbour seal <i>Phoca vitulina</i> [favourable maintained] Secondary features: None</p>	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
<p><b>For Annex I Habitats</b> To avoid deterioration of the qualifying habitats (listed above), thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes an appropriate contribution to achieving favourable conservation status for the qualifying interest.</p> <p>To ensure for the qualifying habitats that the following are maintained in the long term:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Extent of the habitats on site</li> <li>● Distribution of the habitats within site</li> <li>● Structure and function of the habitats</li> <li>● Processes supporting the habitats</li> <li>● Distribution of typical species of the habitats</li> <li>● Viability of typical species as components of the habitats</li> <li>● No significant disturbance of typical species of the habitats</li> </ul>	
<p><b>For Annex II Species</b> To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes an appropriate contribution to achieving favourable conservation status for the qualifying interest. To ensure for the qualifying species that the following are established then maintained in the long term:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Population of the species as a viable component of the site</li> <li>● Distribution of the species within the site</li> <li>● Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● No significant disturbance of the species</li> </ul>	

Site Name: North Rona SAC	
<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: HW811327 (central point) Latitude 59°07'30"N Longitude 05°49'30"W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	612.88
<b>Summary</b>	North Rona is a remote and very exposed island in the North Atlantic off the north-west tip of mainland Scotland. The islands are rarely disturbed by human activities in the breeding season. Grey seal <i>Halichoerus grypus</i> are found over much of the island and use many of the submerged sea caves that are found around the coast. North Rona supports the third-largest breeding colony in the UK, representing some 5% of annual UK pup production.
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<p><b>Annex I Habitat</b> Primary feature: None Secondary features: Reefs, Vegetated sea cliffs of the Atlantic and Baltic coasts [favourable maintained], Submerged or partially submerged sea caves</p> <p><b>Annex II Species</b> Primary features: Grey seal <i>Halichoerus grypus</i> [favourable maintained] Secondary features: None</p>	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
<p><b>For Annex I Habitats</b> To avoid deterioration of the qualifying habitats (listed above), thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes an appropriate contribution to achieving favourable conservation status for the qualifying interest. To ensure for the qualifying habitats that the following are maintained in the long term:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Extent of the habitats on site</li> <li>• Distribution of the habitats within site</li> <li>• Structure and function of the habitats</li> <li>• Processes supporting the habitats</li> <li>• Distribution of typical species of the habitats</li> <li>• Viability of typical species as components of the habitats</li> <li>• No significant disturbance of typical species of the habitats</li> </ul>	
<p><b>For Annex II Species</b> To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed below) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes an appropriate contribution to achieving favourable conservation status for each of the qualifying features; and</p> <p>To ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Population of the species as a viable component of the site</li> <li>• Distribution of the species within site</li> <li>• Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• No significant disturbance of the species</li> </ul>	

Site Name: River Borgie SAC	
<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: NC666582 (central point) Latitude 58°29'30"N Longitude 04°17'20"W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	32.72
<b>Summary</b>	This site is designated primarily for the presence of Freshwater pearl mussel <i>Margaritifera margaritifera</i> which are found throughout the main stem of the Borgie, from just above the estuary to the outflow of Loch Slaim, the lowest of a series of lochs on the river. In addition, this site, along with the Rivers Naver and Thurso is representative of the most northerly extent of the <i>Salmo salar</i> population.
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<b>Annex I Habitat</b> N/A	
<b>Annex II Species</b> Primary features: Freshwater pearl mussel <i>Margaritifera margaritifera</i> [unfavourable declining] Secondary features: Atlantic salmon <i>Salmo salar</i> [unfavourable recovering] Otter <i>Lutra lutra</i> [favourable maintained]	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
<p>For Annex II Species To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes an appropriate contribution to achieving favourable conservation status for each of the qualifying features; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Population of the species, including range of genetic types for salmon, as a viable component of the site</li> <li>• Distribution of the species within site</li> <li>• Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• No significant disturbance of the species</li> <li>• Distribution and viability of freshwater pearl mussel host species</li> <li>• Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting freshwater pearl mussel host species</li> </ul>	

Site Name: River Naver SAC	
<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: ND629375 (central point) Latitude: 58°18'25"N Longitude: 04°20'30"W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	1066.66
<b>Summary</b>	The River Naver and its major tributary, the Mallart, flow from a large peatland catchment northwards to its mouth on the north coast of Scotland. The site supports a high-quality salmon <i>Salmo salar</i> population and, along with the Rivers Borgie and Thurso, is representative of the northerly part of the species' range in the UK. With the River Borgie, this site in Sutherland represents the northern extreme for freshwater pearl mussel <i>Margaritifera margaritifera</i> in the UK.
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<b>Annex I Habitat</b> N/A	
<b>Annex II Species</b> Primary features: Freshwater pearl mussel <i>Margaritifera margaritifera</i> [unfavourable no change] Secondary features: Atlantic salmon <i>Salmo salar</i> [unfavourable recovering]	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
<p>For Annex II Species</p> <p>To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes an appropriate contribution to achieving favourable conservation status for each of the qualifying features; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Population of the species, including range of genetic types for salmon, as a viable component of the site</li> <li>• Distribution of the species within site</li> <li>• Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• No significant disturbance of the species</li> <li>• Distribution and viability of freshwater pearl mussel host species</li> <li>• Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting freshwater pearl mussel host species</li> </ul>	

Site Name: River Thurso SAC	
<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: ND142490 (central point) Latitude 58°25'20"N Longitude 03°28'00"W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	355.58
<b>Summary</b>	The River Thurso drains a moderately large peatland catchment in Caithness and flows north through a short section of agricultural land before entering the Pentland Firth at the town of Thurso. The river supports a higher proportion of multi sea-winter salmon <i>Salmo salar</i> than is found in many rivers further south in its range; aided by its northerly location and the cooler ambient water temperature, resulting in slower-growing juveniles which smolt at an older age, and tend to return as older multi sea-winter salmon. In addition, grilse also return to the River Thurso, meaning that the river supports the full range of salmon life-history types.
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<b>Annex I Habitat</b> N/A	
<b>Annex II Species</b> Primary features: Atlantic salmon <i>Salmo salar</i> [unfavourable recovering] Secondary features: None	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
For Annex II Species To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes an appropriate contribution to achieving favourable conservation status for each of the qualifying features; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Population of the species, including range of genetic types, as a viable component of the site</li> <li>• Distribution of the species within site</li> <li>• Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• No significant disturbance of the species</li> </ul>	

Site Name: Berriedale and Langwell Waters SAC	
<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: ND107238 (central point) Latitude 58°11'40"N Longitude 03°31'10"W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	57.62
<b>Summary</b>	The Berriedale and Langwell Waters on the north-east coast of Scotland support small, but high-quality salmon <i>Salmo salar</i> populations. The rivers have separate catchments, but share a short length of river just before they meet the sea. Both rivers are oligotrophic, showing only limited ecological variation along their length. Although they are small rivers and support only a small proportion of the Scottish salmon resource; their history of low management intervention means that they are significantly regarded for naturalness. Recent records indicate that the full range of Atlantic salmon life-history types return to the river, with grilse, spring and summer salmon all being caught.
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<b>Annex I Habitat</b> N/A	
<b>Annex II Species</b> Primary features: Atlantic salmon <i>Salmo salar</i> [unfavourable recovering] Secondary features: None	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
<p><b>For Annex II Species</b></p> <p>To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes an appropriate contribution to achieving favourable conservation status for each of the qualifying features; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Population of the species, including range of genetic types for salmon, as a viable component of the site</li> <li>• Distribution of the species within site</li> <li>• Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• No significant disturbance of the species</li> </ul>	



© Crown copyright 2013  
Department of Energy & Climate Change  
3 Whitehall Place  
London SW1A 2AW  
[www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk)

**URN12D/407**